

حمل الآن

مجانا وحصريا

المراجعة رقم (1)

الترم الثاني





UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1

Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1

Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

whisper يهمس / يتكلم بصوت خافت	canvas قماش الرسم	masterpiece عمل فني مميز / تحفة فنية	art gallery معرض فني
carve ينحت / ينقش	sculpture تمثال منحوت / فن النحت	photograph صورة فوتوغرافية	talent موهبة
frame إطار	imagination خيال	artwork عمل فني	creativity إبداع
painting فن الرسم	talented موهوب	incredible رائع / لا يُصدّق	mural لوحة جدارية [رسم على الحائط]
figure شكل / مجسم	treasures كنوز	toothpick عود أسنان	artifacts قطع أثرية
sketch رسم مبدئي	shades درجات لون	palette لوحة الألوان	
workshop ورشة عمل	paintbrush فرشاة الرسم / التلوين	patterns نقوش	

2

Definitions

التعريفات

Word الكلمة	Definition التعريف
whisper	to speak quietly so only one or two people could hear يتحدث بهدوء بحيث لا يسمعه إلا شخص أو اثنين
canvas	the surface (often cloth) an artist paints on اللوحة / السطح [غالبًا قماش] الذي يرسم عليه الفنان
paintbrush	a soft tool used by artists to put paint on a picture أداة ناعمة يستخدمها الفنانون لوضع الألوان على اللوحة
palette	a flat board artists use to mix colors لوح مسطح يستخدمه الفنانون لخلط الألوان
carve	to cut or shape wood or stone to make art يقطع أو يُشكّل الخشب أو الحجر لصنع عمل فني
masterpiece	a great work of art عمل فني رائع / تحفة

2

Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1

Pronunciation

Word stress

- Nouns  REcord
- Verbs  preSENT
- Two - Syllable Words
 - ▶ Nouns and adjectives : The stress is on the first syllable.
TAble - HAppy
 - ▶ Verbs : The stress is on the second syllable.
reLAX - beGIN
- Three-Syllable Words
SILently - MANager

2

Conjugation of Verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular		Irregular	
Present	Past	Present	Past
wish يتمنى	wished	take يأخذ / يصطحب	took
display يعرض	displayed	feel يشعر	felt
admire يعجب بـ	admired	find يجد	found
remember يتذكر	remembered	stand يقف	stood
prefer يفضل	preferred	begin يبدأ	began
impress يدهش / يدهش	impressed	make يصنع	made
imagine يتخيل	imagined		

3

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

walk into يدخل إلى	on a canvas على قماش الرسم
tell a story يحكي قصة	types of أنواع من
seem alive يبدو حيًا	full of مليء بـ
inside a frame داخل الإطار	work hard on يعمل بجد على
by hand باليد / يدويًا	take time to يستغرق وقتًا لـ
feel smooth يبدو ملمسه ناعمًا	

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات في الورقة الامتحانية
(الاختيار من متعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - الترتيب - الفقرات الإنشائية).

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
A visit to the art gallery	artist - drawing	Lily was a young artist who loved drawing.
	art gallery	One Saturday, Lily's family took her to an art gallery.
	pottery - statue	Lily saw huge paintings, beautiful pottery and a giant wooden statue.
	inspire - masterpiece	Lily felt inspired and decided to start her own masterpiece.
What's in the Frame?	frame - story	Every frame tells a story.
	painting - photograph	Inside a frame, there can be either a painting or a photograph.
	artists - mix	Artists use their paintbrush and palette to mix colors.
	carve - stone	Great artists can carve wood or stone to make strong shapes that seem alive.
	gallery - art	Inside a gallery, you can find both modern and old pieces of art.
	art - imagination	Art is full of color, feelings and imagination.
A visit to the art exhibition	exhibition - visit	Ali and Karim visited the art exhibition about Mahmoud Mokhtar.
	Egyptian - artist	Mahmoud Mokhtar was a talented Egyptian artist.
	statue - called	Mahmoud Mokhtar made a big statue called Nahdit Masr.
	sketch - paintings	Ali saw Mokhtar's first sketch, for Nahdit Masr statue. He preferred his paintings.
	mural - created	Karim saw the beautiful mural Mokhtar created.

My art project	colorful – vase	I made a colorful clay vase.
	shape – hand	I shaped it carefully by hand.
	surface – shiny	The surface feels smooth and shiny.
	patterns	There are small patterns around the middle.
	proud of	I'm proud of my vase because I worked hard on the design.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

Conjunction Pairs

1. either .. or

الاختيار الثاني + or + الاختيار الأول + either

- - You can choose **either** painting **or** drawing for your project.

2. neither .. nor

الشيء الثاني + nor + الشيء الأول + neither

- - Art is **neither** boring **nor** difficult.

3. both .. and

الشيء الثاني + and + الشيء الأول + both

- - You can find **both** modern **and** old pieces of art.

Sample Test (1) | on Unit 1

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب
التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب
والنقائبات وكتاب المعاصر

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

استمع إلى معلمك واكتب صح أو خطأ.

1. Omar and his sister Salma love music. ☐
2. Last weekend, they visited a big museum in the city center. ☐
3. They looked at many beautiful paintings. ☐
4. Salma liked a colorful statue. ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. is a beautiful piece of art made with great skill.
a. Drawing b. Masterpiece c. Sketch d. Model
2. The museum has many ancient from ancient Egypt.
a. devices b. phones c. tablets d. artifacts
3. my sister and I enjoy painting.
a. Both b. Either c. Neither d. But
4. He wants pizza or pasta for lunch.
a. so b. neither c. either d. both

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

unique - amazing - exhibition - color - sculptures

My favorite artist is very talented. She loves to paint and make
[1] Her first painting was shown when she was very young.
People say her style is very [2] Last year, she held an
[3] in the city museum. I hope I can meet her and tell her how
[4] her work is.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

I am Hany. I like making new things. I made a colorful clay vase for my art project. It is tall, with a wide, round base and a narrow top. I used red, blue, and yellow clay, mixing some colors to make new shades. The surface is smooth and shiny because I polished it carefully after it dried. I added small patterns around the middle using a toothpick. I feel proud of my vase because I worked hard on it, and it is one of my favorite pieces of art.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The underlined word "shiny" means " ".
a. dark b. bright c. hard d. noisy

2. Hany made a colorful vase for his art project.
a. plastic b. clay c. metal d. wooden

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the text in one sentence.

4. What are the main colors used in the vase?

5. How does the surface of the vase seem?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. In the gallery, you can find both modern [nor] old pieces of art.

2. I like [either] loud nor boring music.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. can - a gallery - What - do - in - visitors ?

2. on - worked - He - the - hard - design.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. Mahmoud mokhtar made a big statue called Nahdit Masr

2. how does the artist mix colors

8 Write a descriptive paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

" The Grand Egyptian Museum"

Guiding elements :

- How do you feel about the museum?
- What can visitors see in the museum?



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1

Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1

Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

invention	اختراع	gadgets	أدوات / أجهزة صغيرة ذكية	blueprint	مخطط تصميم / رسم هندسي
tools	أدوات	assemble	يُجمَع / يركَّب	improve	يُحسَّن / يُطوَّر
fabric	قماش	threads	خيوط	linen	كتان
wooden	خشبي	measure	يقيس	time	وقت
pendulum	بندول الساعة	design	تصميم	accurate	دقيق
dam	سد	structure	هيكل / بناء	powerful	قوى / فعال
flood	فيضان	concrete	خرسانة	benefit	فائدة - يستفيد
supply	إمداد / مخزون				

2

Definitions

التعريفات

Word الكلمة	Definition التعريف
blueprint	detailed plan or drawing for making something مخطط أو رسم تفصيلي لصنع شيء
assemble	to put parts together to make a whole ان تجميع الأجزاء لتكون شيئاً كاملاً
improve	to make something better, or more effective يجعل الشيء أفضل أو أكثر فاعلية
tools	things used to fix, build, or create things أشياء تُستخدم للإصلاح أو البناء أو ابتكار الأشياء
invention	a new idea, product, or method created for the first time فكرة أو منتج أو طريقة جديدة تم ابتكارها لأول مرة
assemble	put together بجمع / يكوّن
blueprint	detailed plan خطة مفصلة
fabrics	cloth قماش

invention	creation	إبداع / ابتكار
gear	is a part of a machine that helps parts move together	هو جزء من الآلة الذي يساعد الأجزاء على التحرك معًا
pendulum	is a piece that moves from side to side to keep time	هي قطعة تتحرك من اتجاه لآخر لضبط الوقت
accurate	is correct and exact	صحيح ومنضبط

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Pronunciation

Prefix [re-]		Prefix [un-]	
rebuild	build again	unhappy	not happy
rewrite	write again	unsafe	not safe
recycle	use again	unfair	not fair
return	come back	unlock	open [opposite of lock]

2 Conjugation of Verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular			Irregular		
Present		Past	Present		Past
train	يُدْرِب	trained	become	يُصْبِح	became
study	يُدرِّس	studied	grow	يُرْع	grew
innovate	يُبْدِع / يبتكر	innovated	stand	يَقِف	stood
place	يَضَع	placed			

3 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

run on	يعمل بـ	get started	يبدأ / ينطلق
long ago	منذ زمن بعيد	keep time	يحافظ على الوقت / يُنظِّم الوقت
from side to side	من جانب إلى آخر	all over Europe	في جميع أنحاء أوروبا
keep water	يحتفظ بالماء / يُخزِّن الماء	generate ... for	يُولِّد / يُنتج ... لـ
benefit from	يستفيد من	a clean supply of	امداد نظيف من

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات في الورقة الامتحانية (الاختيار من متعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - الترتيب - الفقرات الإنشائية).

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
The solar robot gadget	engineer - gadget	A young engineer wanted to create a simple gadget.
	design - blueprint	He started his project by designing a detailed blueprint.
	assemble - tools	He assembled the small parts using the right tools.
	solar power - wheels	The robot runs on solar power, so its wheels move in the sun.
	work - improve	If something isn't working, you can easily improve it.
	explore - ideas	The invention is a fun way to explore new ideas every day.
The Egyptian loom	created - loom	The ancient Egyptians created an amazing invention called the loom.
	engineer - blueprint	Before building a loom, an engineer or skilled worker would draw a blueprint.
	show - size	The blueprint showed the size, shape, and parts needed for the loom.
	assemble - pieces	The workers would assemble the wooden pieces carefully.
	fabric - threads	People used the loom to build fabric by moving threads up and down.
	create - art	They used looms to create art.
	ancient - Egypt	The loom was famous in ancient Egypt.

The story of the first clock	sand - time	Long ago, people used the sun and sand to tell the time.
	inventors - pendulum	Inventors built the first clock with gears and a pendulum.
	clock - accurately	The pendulum helped the clock keep time accurately.
	engineer - measure	One engineer designed a clock that could measure every second.
	design - famous	The clock, whose design was new and exciting, became famous in Europe.
The Aswan Dam	dam - structure	The Aswan Dam is a huge structure in southern Egypt.
	built - flooding	Engineers built the Aswan Dam to stop the Nile from flooding.
	generate - powerful	The Aswan Dam generates powerful energy for homes and factories.
	concrete - farmers	The dam, which is made of stone and concrete, keeps water for farmers to grow crops all year.
	protect - electricity	The Aswan Dam protects villages near the river and gives Egypt a clean supply of electricity.
	buildings - change	The Aswan Dam is one of the great modern buildings that changed Egypt's future.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:



Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

Relative pronouns

"who" → for people

[الذي / التي] ← للأشخاص

► The engineer **who** designed the robot is smart.

"which" → for things

[الذي / التي] ← لغير العاقل

► The solar robot **which** has wheels is a cool gadget.

"whose" → to show possession

للملكية

► The student **whose** invention won was happy.

"that" → for things and ideas

للأشياء والأفكار

► The gadget **that** I bought broke.

Sample Test (2) | on Unit 2

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب
الدرجات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب
والنقيمات وكتاب المعاصر

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

استمع إلى معلمك واكتب صح أو خطأ.

1. Long ago, people used the moon and stars to tell the time. ☐
2. The first clock used gears and a pendulum. ☐
3. The pendulum helped the clock keep time more accurately. ☐
4. The engineer who designed the clock studied how plants grow. ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. To means to put parts together to make a whole.
a. innovate b. train c. improve d. assemble
2. We need to the model if it doesn't work properly.
a. design b. build c. improve d. break
3. The new robot students made in the workshop worked perfectly.
a. whose b. where c. who d. which
4. The student designed the solar robot won first prize.
a. which b. whose c. who d. that

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

floods - buildings - dam - water - electricity

The Aswan Dam is a very important dam in Egypt. It was built on the Nile River to stop big [1] The dam helps farmers get [2] for their fields. It also gives people clean [3] to use in their homes. The Aswan Dam is one of Egypt's great modern [4]

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Thousands of years ago, the ancient Egyptians invented the loom, a machine used to make clothes, blankets, and beautiful fabrics from linen. Before building a loom, an engineer or skilled worker would draw a blueprint to show the size, shape, and parts needed. Then, the workers would carefully assemble the wooden pieces. Using the loom required a lot of skill because the threads had to be moved precisely up and down. The Egyptian loom could produce fine and colorful fabrics, showing the creativity of the ancient Egyptians. Today, modern textile machines are inspired by this ancient invention.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The underlined word "skilled" means ".....".
a. amazed b. famous c. lazy d. clever
2. Workers follow a to assemble the loom.
a. blueprint b. storybook c. map d. calendar

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What was the loom used for?
.....
4. Why did using the loom require a lot of skill?
.....
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. The scientist [which] discovered the new gadget is very famous.
2. The engineer [that] ideas helped improve the robot visited our school.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. is - fascinating - The clock - one of - the - inventions.
.....
2. dam - does - How - the - help - farmers?
.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. what are you working on
.....
2. new inventions help us make clothes faster and easier
.....

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

" The invention of the clock"

Guiding elements :

- gears
- pendulum



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1

Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1

Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

burial	دُفن / موقع الدفن	archaeologist	عالم آثار	mummy	مومياء
discovery	اكتشاف	chamber	حُجرة دفن	mystery	سِرّ غامض / لغز
temple	معبد	ruler	حاكم	monument	أثر / نصب تذكاري
border	حدود / فاصل	restore	يُرمّم / يُعيد	tour guide	مرشد سياحي
craftsman	حرفي	design	تصميم / يُصمّم	discover	يكتشف
pattern	نقش / زخرفة	fossil	حفرة / بقايا كائن قديم	remarkable	رائع / مدهش
magnificent	رائع	Wadi El-Hitan [The Valley of the Whales] وادي الحيتان		trails	مسارات / طرق
generations	أجيال	heritage site	موقع تراثي	skeleton	هيكل عظمي

2

Definitions

التعريفات

Word الكلمة	Definition التعريف
archaeologist	a person who studies ancient places and old objects شخص يدرس الأماكن والأشياء القديمة
mummy	a body that has been preserved for thousands of years جسم تم الحفاظ عليه لآلاف السنين
chamber	- a special room inside a tomb - a room where people were buried in ancient Egypt - غرفة خاصة داخل المقبرة - غرفة يُدفن فيها الناس في مصر القديمة
craftsman	a person who builds or makes things skillfully الشخص الذي يبني أو يصنع الأشياء بمهارة
discover	to find something that was lost or unknown هو العثور على شيء مفقود أو مجهول

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Pronunciation

Suffix [-er]				Suffix [-ify]			
drive	يقود	driver	سائق	simple	بسيط	simplify	يُبَسِّطُ / يجعل الشيء بسيطاً
bake	يخبز	baker	خباز	pure	نقي	purify	يُنَقِّي / يجعل الشيء نقياً
teach	يُعلِّم	teacher	معلم	clear	واضح	clarify	يُوضِّحُ / يجعل الشيء واضحاً

2 Conjugation of Verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular		Irregular	
Present	Past	Present	Past
continue يستمر	continued	lie يقع / يستقر	lay
fascinate يدهش	fascinated	stand يقف	stood
raise يرفع / يرتفع	raised	shine يلمع / يتلألأ	shone
decorate يزين	decorated	become يصبح	became
ensure يضمن / يتأكد من	ensured	hear يسمع	heard
remind يُذكِّر	reminded	understand يفهم	understood

3 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

filled with	مليء بـ	travel back in time	السفر عبر الزمن [الرجوع إلى الماضي]
covered with	مغطى بـ	close to	بالقرب من
far from	بعيد عن	on the walls	على الجدران
pieces of pottery	قطع من الفخار	get in touch	تواصل معنا
deep in	في أعماق	catch attention	يجذب الإنتباه
remain safe for	يبقى آمناً لـ		

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات في الورقة الامتحانية (الاختيار من متعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - الترتيب - الفقرات الإنشائية).

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
The Enchanting Tuna el-Gebel	mysterious	Tuna el-Gebel is a mysterious burial site in the desert near Minya.
	chambers - corridors	The site is famous for underground chambers and long corridors with ancient art.
	discover - mummies	Researchers discovered hundreds of mummies of animals, especially preserved birds.
	tomb - site	The tomb of Petosiris stands in the middle of the site.
	carvings - scenes	Tomb walls have beautiful carvings and colorful scenes in Egyptian and Greek styles.
	walking through	Walking through Tuna el-Gebel gives a feeling of traveling back in time.
The Temple of Dakka	temple	The Temple of Dakka has stood quietly in Nubia.
	symbol - history	The temple is a symbol of Egypt's long and proud history.
	rulers - ancient	Many rulers have designed temples for ancient gods like Thoth.
	carvings - stories	Gates and carvings show stories of gods and kings.
	peaceful - magical	The sunlight and the quiet desert create a peaceful, magical feeling.
Discovering Deir el-Medina	village - royal	Deir el-Medina was an ancient village for the craftsmen who built the royal tombs.
	artists	The workers and artists lived in Deir el-Medina with their families.
	carved - tombs	Craftsmen have painted and carved the tombs of the kings.
	drawings - pottery	Archaeologists have discovered drawings, notes on pieces of pottery.
	patterns - decorated	The patterns on the walls show how they decorated their homes.
	life - ancient	Deir el-Medina helps us understand daily life in ancient Egypt.

Wadi El-Hitan	deep in	Wadi El-Hitan lies deep in the Western Desert.
	cover - ocean	Millions of years ago, the area was covered by a very big ocean.
	discover - fossils	Archaeologists have discovered hundreds of fossils of ancient whales.
	skeletons - bone	Some skeletons are longer than 15 meters with incredible bone details.
	remarkable - change	These fossils tell a remarkable story about how whales changed.
	heritage - scientific	The site became a world heritage site for its scientific and historical importance.
	protect - symbol	Egypt has protected the area as it's a symbol of its rich natural history.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4 Must - Know Language Rules قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

Present Perfect Tense

التصريف الثالث + have (not) + (p.p.) اسم جمع I / We / They / You /

التصريف الثالث + has (not) + (p.p.) اسم مفرد He / She / It /

- ex.: - Experts **have restored** the temple.
- Many tourists **haven't visited** Dakka.

السؤال بـ "هل" : Yes/No question :

Have / Has + subject الفاعل + p.p. ?

- ex.: - **Have** visitors liked the carvings ?

Tip!

◀ لاحظ : كيفية تكوين [Past Participle] من الفعل المنتظم وغير المنتظم :

▶ **Regular verbs** → add [-d/ -ed / -ied]

◀ في الأفعال المنتظمة: نضيف [-d/ -ed / -ied] في نهاية الفعل.

e.g. move → moved

work → worked

study → studied

▶ **Irregular verbs** → change form

◀ في الأفعال غير المنتظمة: يتغير شكل الفعل

e.g. build → built

go → gone

write → written

◀ أهم تصرفات الأفعال [التصريف الثالث] التي وردت بالمنهج بالكامل.

Present مضارع	Past ماضى	Past Participle [p.p] التصريف الثالث للفعل
do	did	done
go	went	gone
build	built	built
see	saw	seen
write	wrote	written
meet	met	met
stand	stood	stood
eat	ate	eaten
take	took	taken
feel	felt	felt
find	found	found
become	became	become
begin	began	begun
make	made	made
draw	drew	drawn
keep	kept	kept
grow	grew	grown
hear	heard	heard
understand	understood	understood
sell	sold	sold
pay	paid	paid
sit	sat	sat
buy	bought	bought

Sample Test (3) | on Unit 3

لنصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب
التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب
والنقيمات وكتاب المعاصر

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

استمع إلى معلمك واكتب صح أو خطأ.

1. Deir el-Medina was a city in ancient Egypt. ☐
2. The workers were very skilled artists and builders. ☐
3. The workers made beautiful paintings and carvings inside the houses of Pharaohs. ☐
4. The workers were proud of their important jobs. ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. A/An studies ancient objects and places.
a. archaeologist b. painter c. artist d. ruler
2. The tomb has a special where the body is placed.
a. painting b. statue c. mummy d. chamber
3. The Temple of Dakka in Nubia for thousands of years.
a. stands b. has stood c. is standing d. stood
4. The carvings on the temple walls stories of ancient gods and kings
a. tell b. tells c. have told d. telling

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

site - fossils - royal - covered - land

Wadi EL-Hitan is a special place in Egypt's Western Desert. Long ago, this area was [1] by the sea. Scientists have found many [2] of ancient whales there. These fossils show that whales once had small legs and lived both in water and on [3] Today, Wadi El-Hitan is a world heritage [4] People visit it to learn about how whales changed over time and to see the amazing desert views.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

In the desert near Minya lies Tuna el-Gebel, a mysterious burial site with underground chambers and long corridors filled with ancient art. Researchers have discovered hundreds of animal mummies, especially birds.

At the center of the site is the tomb of Petosiris, a high priest who lived more than two thousand years ago. His tomb walls are covered with beautiful carvings and colorful scenes showing both Egyptian and Greek styles.

Walking through Tuna el-Gebel feels like traveling back in time. The quiet desert, carvings, and history make the place unforgettable. Seeing the burial chambers and mummies makes Egyptians proud of their rich heritage.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The general idea of the text is about ".....".
a. Art gallery b. Tuna el-Gebel
c. Transportation d. Internet
2. The underlined word "quiet" is the opposite of ".....".
a. lazy b. noisy c. messy d. huge

B. Answer the following questions.

- ### 3. What makes Egyptians proud of their heritage ?

4. Where is Tunga el-Gebel ?

5. Describe the tomb of Petosiris.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. [Has] archaeologists discovered anything interesting in their houses?
2. We haven't [saw] this bird before.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. machines – and – Modern – save – work – simplify – time.
2. rulers – designed – Ancient Egyptian – have – for gods – temples.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. why is Wadi El-Hitan special
2. researchers made many exciting discoveries

8 Write a blog of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

"An ancient Egyptian place you have visited"

Guiding elements:

- What makes it special?
- What can people do there?



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary [المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان (كما وردت في كتاب الطالب)]

infrastructure	بنية تحتية	determination	إصرار / عزم	highway	طريق سريع
innovation	ابتكار / تجديد	extend	يوسّع / يمتد	goods	سلع / بضائع
textile = fabric	نسج / صناعة الأقمشة	manufacture	يُصنّع / تصنيع	steel industry	صناعة الحديد والصلب
power source	مصدر الطاقة	industrial	صناعي	self-reliant	معتمد على نفسه / مكتفي ذاتيًا
solar panels	الألواح الشمسية	government	حكومة	fields	الحقول
industries	صناعات	furniture	الأثاث	local	محلي
progress	تقدم	trade	التجارة	truly	حقًا / فعلاً
coal	الفحم	firewood	حطب الوقود	abroad	في الخارج
statues	تماثيل	beauty	جمال	planning	تخطيط
coastal city	مدينة ساحلية	columns	أعمدة	Luxor Temple	معبد الأقصر
vision	رؤية	walkways	ممرّات للمشاة	complex	مجمع أثري

2 Definitions

التعريفات

Word الكلمة	Definition التعريف
infrastructure	roads, bridges, and systems that help a country work الطرق والجسور والأنظمة التي تساعد البلاد على العمل
determination	a strong will to keep trying until you succeed إرادة قوية على الاستمرار في المحاولة حتى النجاح
innovation	new and creative ideas or methods أفكار أو أساليب جديدة ومبتكرة
extend	to make something larger or cover a wider area يزيد شيئاً أو يجعله يمتد على مساحة أكبر
manufacture	to produce goods using machines أن تنتج بضائع باستخدام الآلات
self-reliant	depending on oneself الاعتماد على النفس

2

Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1

Pronunciation

prefix [en -]			suffix [- en]		
enrich	ينمي	New roads enrich the country's development.	widen	يوسع / يجعل أوسع	They will widen the bridge next year.
enlarge	يُكَبِّر / يُوسِّع	The city plans to enlarge the main hospital.	darken	يُعَيِّم / يُظْلِم	The clouds darkened the afternoon sky.
encourage	يُشَجِّع / يُحَفِّز	The teacher encouraged us to try harder.	lighten	يُخَفِّف / يُبَيِّر	Bright colors can lighten the room.
endanger	يُعْزِضُ للخطر	Cutting down trees can endanger animals' homes.	shorten	يُقْصِر / يُخْتَصِر	We need to shorten the meeting time.

2

Conjugation of Verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular		Irregular	
Present	Past	Present	Past
exist يوجد	existed	sell يبيع	sold
contribute يُساهم / يُشارك	contributed	become يصبح	became
believe يعتقد / يؤمن	believed	light up ينير / يضيئ	lit up
support يدعم / يؤيد	supported	feel يشعر	felt
include يشمل / يتضمن	included		

3

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

in recent years	في السنوات الأخيرة	across the country	في أنحاء البلاد
in order to	من أجل / لكي	create energy	يُنتج طاقة
depend on	يعتمد على	a new home for	موطن جديد لـ
create clean power for	يُنتج طاقة نظيفة لـ	filled with	مملوء بـ
believe in	يؤمن بـ	take a long time	يستغرق وقتًا طويلًا
look like	يشبه	along with	إلى جانب / مع
reduce traffic	يُقلِّل الازدحام المروري	grow stronger	يصبح أقوى
lie on	يقع على	for export	من أجل التصدير
turn ... into	يتحول ... إلى		

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات في الورقة الامتحانية (الاختيار من متعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - الترتيب - الفقرات الإنشائية).

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Egypt's New Landscape	infrastructure - transportation	Egypt has started new infrastructure projects, such as transportation and power supplies.
	narrow - crowded	In the past, roads were narrow and often crowded.
	cities - goods	Traveling between cities took a long time and transporting goods was slow and difficult.
	engineers - tunnels	Engineers are building modern highways, bridges, and tunnels.
	bridges - develop	The New Administrative Capital and the new bridges in Cairo show how the nation continues to grow and develop.
	system - faster	Modern transportation systems allow people to travel faster and transport goods more easily.
	project - economy	Every new project improves Egypt's economy.
Building Egypt's Modern Economy	investment - progress	Egypt's investment in infrastructure shows its efforts towards progress.
	industrial	Egypt is becoming one of the strongest industrial countries.
	depend on - farming	Life in the past depended on farming and small local jobs.
	textile - clothes	Today, the textile industry produces high-quality clothes and fabrics.
	industry - snacks	The food industry manufactures pasta, juice, and snacks.
	steel - bridges	Egypt has developed a strong steel industry to build roads and bridges.
	innovation - teamwork	Egypt's industries show innovation, hard work, and teamwork.

A famous place in Egypt	temple – honor	Luxor Temple was built to honor the god Amun and the great pharaohs.
	statues – columns	The temple has giant statues and tall stone columns.
	symbol – culture	Luxor Temple is a remarkable symbol of Egypt's history and culture.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:



Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

Used to اعتاد أن

Subject + used to + base verb

ex.: Adam **used to visit** his grandparents in summer.

Subject + didn't use to + base verb

ex.: People **didn't use to work** in large factories in the past.

Did + subject + use to + base verb ?

ex.: **Did** Egypt **use to export** textiles to other countries ?

Sample Test (4) | on Unit 4

لنصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب
التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب
والنقائبات وكتاب المعاصر

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

استمع إلى معلمك واكتب صح أو خطأ.

1. The Temple of Luxor is one of the most beautiful modern places in Egypt. ☐
2. The temple was built to honor the god Amun. ☐
3. The temple has many tall metal columns. ☐
4. The temple has huge statues. ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. People with strong never give up on their goals.
a. power b. determination c. innovation d. goods
2. The textile industry mainly produces clothes and
a. furniture b. food c. fabrics d. steel
3. In the past, Egyptians depend mainly on farming.
a. using to b. use c. used d. used to
4. Villages didn't use to factories before.
a. had b. have c. has d. having

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

factories - darken - self-reliant - manufacture - power sources

Egypt is working hard to build a strong industry by producing more goods at home. New [1] are being opened to [2] products like textiles, steel, and food. With new [3] such as solar and wind energy, Egypt becomes more [4] and depends less on imports.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Egypt is working hard to build modern cities and improve people's lives. New projects such as highways, bridges, and tunnels help connect different parts of the country. Engineers are also building smart cities like New Alamein and the New Administrative Capital. These cities use clean energy, wide roads, and modern technology to make life easier. Factories are producing Egyptian products like clothes, juice, and steel. All these changes show Egypt's determination to become more developed, cleaner, and self-reliant.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Smart cities in Egypt use to make life easier.
a. old buildings b. clean energy and technology
c. narrow roads d. gas engines
2. Factories in Egypt produce products such as
a. clothes and steel b. cars and toys
c. books and glass d. wood and food

B. Answer the following questions.

- How do highways, bridges, and tunnels help connect different parts of Egypt ?
- What makes smart cities like New Alamein and the New Administrative Capital special ?
- Summarize the text in one sentence.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Egypt didn't [used] to have many highways in the past.
2. People [use] travel slowly before new roads were built.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. bridges - improve - **New** - daily life - Egypt's - and - roads.
2. factories - products - Egyptian - make - **Many**.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. when did Egypt start building new highways and bridges
2. egyptians feel proud about the country's progress

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

"How Egypt is changing today"

Guiding elements :

- factories
- innovation

- Safe and Smart Transportation for Egypt's Future
- The Library That Time Forgot



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1

Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1

Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

announcement	إعلان / تنويه	passengers	ركاب	pay by card	يدفع بالبطاقة
digital screen	شاشة رقمية	escalator	سلم متحرك	electric bus	أتوبيس كهربائي
smart doors	أبواب ذكية	track	مسار	pollution	تلوث
monorail	قطار أحادي	eco-friendly	صديق للبيئة	vision	رؤية / تصور
transportation	وسائل النقل	renewable energy	طاقة متجددة	signs	لافتات / إشارات
self-driving	ذاتي القيادة	travelers	مسافرون		
seat belts	أحزمة الأمان	ticket machine	آلة تذاكر		

2

Definitions

التعريفات

Word الكلمة	Definition التعريف
announcement	Speaking to give information to many people التحدث لإعطاء المعلومات لكثير من الناس
ticket machine	A machine where you buy tickets آلة تُستخدم لشراء التذاكر
digital screen	An electric device for showing words or pictures جهاز كهربائي لعرض كلمات أو صور رقمية
escalator	A moving staircase درج متحرك
elevator	A moving platform that goes up or down in a building أرضية متحركة تتحرك لأعلى أو لأسفل داخل مبنى

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Pronunciation

Triphthongs

1. ow-er

Together it sounds like: ow-er

Example words: hour, our, flower

Say hour : start with "ow," then glide to "er."

2. ay-er

Together it sounds like: ay-er

Example words: layer, player, mayor

Say player : it begins with "play" and ends with "er."

2 Conjugation of Verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular			Irregular		
Present		Past	Present		Past
save	يُوفِّر / يُدَّخِر	saved	ride	يركب	rode
open	يفتح	opened	pay	يدفع	paid
continue	يستمر	continued	stand	يقف	stood
travel	يسافر	traveled	sit	يجلس	sat
block	يمنع / يعيق	blocked	buy	يشترى	bought
harm	يؤذي / يضر	harmed	choose	يختار	chose
avoid	يتجنب	avoided	mean	يعني / يقصد	meant
reduce	يقلِّل	reduced	keep	يحافظ	kept
imagine	يتخيل	imagined	tell	يخبر / يقول	told
carry	يحمل	carried	wear	يرتدي	wore

3 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعابير وحروف جر هامة

for easy access	لسهولة الوصول	inside the train	داخل القطار
pay by	يدفع بـ	better for	أفضل لـ
above the ground	فوق الأرض	run on	يعمل بـ / يسير بواسطة
make no smoke	لا يصدر دخاناً	stay safe	يبقى آمناً
slow down for	يبطئ من أجل	on foot	سيراً على الأقدام
for future generations	للأجيال القادمة	wait in line	ينتظر في طابور
best wishes	أطيب التمنيات	vision for	رؤية لـ / تصور لـ
do well	يؤدي بشكل جيد	run out	ينفذ

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات في الورقة الامتحانية
(الاختيار من متعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - الترتيب - الفقرات الإنشائية).

Topic	Guiding words	Sentences
Next Stop, Giza	faster - cleaner	The Giza Metro is now faster and cleaner than before.
	smart doors	New trains have smart doors that open and close automatically.
	digital screens	Inside the train, digital screens show the next station and the time.
	station - escalators	Giza station has new ticket machines, elevators, and escalators for easy access.
	LED lights	The metro uses LED lights and saves electricity to protect the environment.
Egypt's new monorail and electric buses	travel	Egypt is changing the way people travel.
	transportation	New transportation systems in Cairo and Giza will make cities faster and cleaner.
	monorail - track	The monorail is a train that runs on a single track above the ground.
	ticket - machines	Monorail stations have ticket machines, digital screens, announcements, elevators, and escalators.
	electric bus	The electric bus runs on electricity and makes no smoke.
	smartly	With the monorail and electric buses, Egypt will move smartly into the future.
Cleaner transportation, cleaner planet	travel - cleaner	In the future, people will travel in smarter and cleaner way.
	vehicles	Many new vehicles are becoming eco-friendly.
	fuel - noise	Electric buses and trains use less fuel and make less noise.
	self - driving	Some cars today are self-driving and can move safely without a driver.
	renewable - wind	Renewable energy from the sun, wind, and water never runs out.

Sample Test (5) | on Units 5 & 6

لنصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب
التدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب
والنقائبات وكتاب المعاصر

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

استمع إلى معلمك واكتب صح أو خطأ.

1. The Cairo Metro has become faster and cleaner. ☐
2. Trains now have smart chairs. ☐
3. Elevators and escalators make it easier for passengers to move through stations. ☐
4. Using electricity and LED lights makes the metro better for the environment ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The helps people go up and down between floors.
a. track b. announcement c. screen d. elevator
2. An eco-friendly car helps to reduce
a. traffic b. noise c. pollution d. signs
3. If passengers the rules , they will stay safe.
a. followed b. follow c. following d. follows
4. If we use renewable energy, the air cleaner.
a. was b. is c. will be d. were

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

eco-friendly - digital screen - passengers - pollution - smart doors

Egypt is improving transportation with new systems like the monorail which moves quickly above the ground. Many [1] use it every day to travel easily between places. Electric buses are [2] because they don't harm the environment. They help reduce [3] in big cities. At the stations, a [4] shows the next stop and time, and trains have smart doors that open and close automatically.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

People will travel in smarter and cleaner ways in the future. Eco-friendly vehicles, like electric buses and trains, use less fuel and make less noise, helping reduce pollution and keep the air fresh. Some cars are already self-driving, using cameras and computers to move safely, stop at red lights, and avoid accidents. They may make travel easier and safer. Many countries use renewable energy, such as sunlight, wind, and water, to power transportation. It never runs out and is better than petrol or diesel. If people choose eco-friendly transport and renewable energy, the world will be cleaner and safer for future generations.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The underlined word "**reduce**" is the opposite of ".....".
a. choose b. transport c. increase d. power
2. Electric buses use less and make less noise.
a. fuel b. water c. oxygen d. oil

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What are examples of eco-friendly vehicles ?
.....

4. Why is renewable energy better than petrol or diesel ?
.....

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. If passengers [**forgets**] their cards, they will buy tickets.
2. You will miss the bus if you [**not/hurry**].

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. open - close - doors - Smart - and - automatically.
.....
2. reduce - People - walk - can - pollution - they - if.
.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. how do you go to school every day
.....
2. the monorail is fast clean and eco-friendly.
.....

8 Write an email of SIXTY (60) words to your friend Maher about your vision for Egypt's future transportation. Your name is Samy and your email address is samy@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is maher@gmail.com

Guiding elements :

- What new transportation will Egypt have ?
- Why will it be better for the environment ?

From :	
To :	
Subject:	
	

2. Important Topics

٢. أهم الفقرات الانشائية التي وردت بالمنهج [موضع الامتحان]

Unit 1

1 "A visit to the art gallery"

I visited a big art gallery and enjoyed wonderful paintings on a canvas. I looked at colorful pottery and a strong wooden statue carved by an artist. I also admired a strange sculpture and a huge bright mural on the wall. Every artwork seemed like a true masterpiece. I left the gallery feeling inspired and ready to create my own masterpiece.

2 "Artists "

Artists use a paintbrush and palette to mix colors and create beautiful images on a canvas. Some artists prefer sculpture, while others enjoy painting, but both types of art show talent and creativity. Great artists can carve wood or stone to make strong shapes that seem alive. Modern and old artworks inside a gallery can become masterpieces remembered forever.

3 "A visit to an art exhibition "

I visited an art exhibition about Mahmoud Mokhtar last week. Mahmoud Mokhtar made a big statue showing a woman and a sphinx. The exhibition displayed the first sketch for this huge work. Mahmoud Mokhtar's paintings and a bright mural appeared beside an old palette and a tiny paintbrush. A small canvas from Mahmoud Mokhtar as a university student and an interesting pottery room highlighted a truly talented artist with impressive creativity.

4 "A visit to the Grand Egyptian Museum"

I visited the Grand Egyptian Museum and saw amazing ancient treasures and statues that showed the history of Egypt. I walked through large halls and bright galleries and looked at the golden mask of King Tutankhamun with great interest. I watched videos and joined workshops to learn how Egyptians built temples. I enjoyed every moment of the visit.

5 "Art "

I enjoy learning about art because it shows ideas and feelings in creative ways. I like looking at paintings on a canvas and watching how colors mix to make beautiful shapes. I sometimes use a paintbrush to create simple sketches. I also enjoy visiting galleries to see sculptures and murals. Art helps me relax and express my imagination.

Unit 2

6 "An invention you want to create"

I want to create a new gadget that helps people in daily life. First, I will draw a clear blueprint to show every part of the invention. Then, I will assemble the small pieces using the right tools. My gadget will run on solar power to save energy. I hope to improve the design and explore new ideas while building it.

7 "The Egyptian loom "

The Egyptian loom was an important invention that helped create clothes, blankets, and colorful fabrics from linen. Before building the loom, a skilled worker drew a detailed blueprint to show the size, shape, and parts needed. Workers then assembled the wooden pieces carefully so the loom could stand strong and work well. Moving the threads up and down required great skills and showed the creativity of ancient Egypt.

8 "The invention of the clock "

The invention of the clock began when people used the sun and sand to tell the time. Later, clever inventors built the first clock using gears and a pendulum that moved slowly from side to side to measure accurately. A workshop full of tools and small gears helped create this exciting design. This invention became famous and changed how people lived and worked every day.

9 "The Aswan Dam "

The Aswan Dam is a huge structure in southern Egypt that stops Nile flooding and helps generate powerful energy for homes and factories. The dam, made of stone and concrete, keeps water for farmers to grow crops all year. It also protects villages near the river. The people around the dam benefit from its energy and water. The Aswan Dam changed Egypt's future.

10 "A wonderful invention "

A wonderful invention like the solar robot gadget shows how an innovative idea can become a helpful tool. The gadget is designed with a clear blueprint and assembled with small parts and simple tools. Solar power moves the wheels and makes the invention clean

and efficient. This wonderful invention encourages creative thinking and inspires more innovative designs in the future.

Unit 3

11 "Tuna el-Gebel "

Tuna el-Gebel is a mysterious burial site in the desert near Minya, famous for underground chambers and long corridors filled with ancient art. The area includes mummies of animals, especially preserved birds. Beautiful carvings and colorful scenes appear on the tomb walls and show Egyptian and Greek styles. The quiet desert, the smell of history, and the wonderful tombs make the place unforgettable.

12 "The Temple of Dakka "

The Temple of Dakka is an ancient monument in Nubia that shows Egypt's long and proud history. Many rulers designed temples for gods like Thoth, the god of wisdom. Over time, Greek and Roman emperors added new walls and carvings. Experts later worked carefully to restore the temple and move its stones. Today, tall gates, magical sunlight, and amazing treasures make the temple a wonderful place to visit.

13 "Craftsmen in Ancient Egypt "

Craftsmen in ancient Egypt lived in Deir el-Medina, the village where the builders of the royal tombs once worked. Skilled workers and artists painted and carved the tombs of the kings in the Valley of the Kings. Archaeologists later

discovered drawings, notes on pottery, and patterns on the walls that showed how homes were decorated. These discoveries help explain daily life in ancient Egypt.

14 "Wadi El-Hitan "

Wadi El-Hitan is a magical place in the Western Desert where archaeologists have discovered hundreds of fossils of ancient whales. These skeletons show details that explain how whales changed from land animals into powerful ocean creatures. Because of its scientific and historical importance, Wadi El-Hitan is now a world heritage site. Desert trails, rich natural history, and preserved fossils make the site a true symbol of Egypt's treasures.

15 "An ancient site you visited "

I visited an ancient site that showed amazing history and beautiful carvings. As I walked through the quiet corridors, I felt like I had traveled back in time. I saw old walls, preserved artifacts, and stories carved in stone. I learned how people lived thousands of years ago, and I enjoyed exploring every part of the place. The visit was exciting and unforgettable.

Unit 4

16 "New projects in Egypt "

New projects in Egypt focus on improving infrastructure and transportation systems. In the past, roads were narrow and crowded, making travel difficult. Today, skilled engineers are building modern

highways, bridges, and tunnels that connect all parts of the country. These projects extend the road network, transport goods faster, and improve daily life. New infrastructure helps Egypt become more connected and prepared for the future.

17 "The industry in Egypt"

The industry in Egypt has grown strongly, turning the country into one of the leading industrial nations in the region. The textile industry in cities like Mahalla produces high-quality clothes and fabrics. The food industry now makes many Egyptian products such as pasta, juice, and snacks. New power sources, including natural gas, solar energy, and wind energy, provide clean power for factories and homes. Modern industries help Egypt build a stronger economy.

18 "New Alamein City "

New Alamein City is one of Egypt's most modern coastal cities, located on the beautiful northern coast with golden sandy beaches. The city combines history, beauty, and modern life. Wide roads, green parks, glass buildings, luxury hotels, and peaceful walkways create a city of the future. New Alamein reflects Egypt's vision for progress, showing how innovation and planning can turn the desert into a lively, modern home for many people.

19 "Egypt's past and present industry "

Egypt's past industry depended mainly on farming and small local jobs, with few factories and slow transportation. Today, Egypt's industry has changed greatly. The textile

industry produces high-quality clothes and fabrics, and the food industry makes many Egyptian products. New power sources such as natural gas, solar energy, and wind energy support factories. Modern industries show strong growth and help build a better economy for the future.

Unit 5

20 "Line 3 of the Cairo Metro "

Line 3 of the Cairo Metro is faster and cleaner than before, with new trains that have smart doors opening and closing automatically. Inside the trains, big digital screens show the next station and the time, and clear announcements guide passengers. At Giza Station, new ticket machines, elevators, and escalators make travel easier. The metro uses smart LED lights, helping the environment and improving daily transportation.

21 "The monorail "

The monorail is a modern transportation system that helps Egypt move smartly into the future. It works with electric power, producing no smoke and protecting the environment. Clear announcements guide passengers during each journey. With safe rules and fast movement, the monorail connects important areas of the city. Along with electric buses, this system makes daily travel easier, cleaner, and more efficient for everyone.

22 "Eco-friendly transportation "

Eco-friendly transportation uses clean energy that does not harm the environment. Electric buses and trains

use less fuel, make less noise, and help reduce pollution in cities. Some modern vehicles are even self-driving, using cameras and computers to move safely and avoid accidents. Renewable energy sources such as the sun, wind, and water power new transportation systems that protect Earth for future generations.

23 "Safe and smart transportation"

Safe and smart transportation focuses on using vehicles that travel efficiently while protecting people and cities. Electric buses and modern trains reduce pollution because they use clean energy and create less noise. Smart features such as automatic doors, clear announcements, and digital systems help avoid dangers on the road. With eco-friendly designs, transportation becomes safer and more cleaner for future generations.

General Exercises

أنماط أسئلة الورقة الامتحانية مجمعة
من كتاب الطالب وكتاب التقييمات.

السؤال الأول في الورقة الامتحانية.

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب.

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

١. نماذج من كتاب الطالب

A

استمع إلى معلمك واكتب صح أو خطأ.

1. Every frame tells a story. ☐
2. Artists use their paintbrush and palette to mix colors. ☐
3. Some artists carve wood or stone to make strong shapes. ☐
4. Every artwork becomes a masterpiece. ☐

B

1. The Giza Metro is now faster and cleaner. ☐
2. New trains have smart doors that open and close automatically. ☐
3. There aren't any screens inside the train. ☐
4. You can hear the announcements in French. ☐

C

٢. نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

1. The Aswan Dam is a very important dam. ☐
2. The Aswan Dam was built on the Nile River. ☐
3. The dam helps vets get water for the fields. ☐
4. The dam gives people clean air to use in their homes. ☐

D

1. Mahmoud Mokhtar was a famous Egyptian artist. ☐
2. He made a big statue called Nahdit Masr. ☐
3. His pottery room was very ugly. ☐
4. Everyone thinks Mahmoud Mokhtar was very talented. ☐

السؤال الثاني في الورقة الامتحانية.

أهم ٢٠ جملة وردت في كتاب الطالب وكتاب التقييمات.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

١. نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. The artist mixed colors carefully on her before starting the mural on the school wall.
a. sculpture b. palette c. sketch d. canvas
2. The engineer studied the of the new flying car before assembling its parts.
a. blueprint b. pendulum c. chamber d. border

3. The found a beautifully decorated ancient tomb.
a. ruler b. craftsman c. archaeologist d. sculptor
4. The new art teacher is both kind creative.
a. and b. or c. nor d. but
5. A/An is a preserved body that has been for thousands of years.
a. mummy b. archaeologist c. engineer d. mystery
6. People in small towns didn't to have factories or modern machines.
a. use b. used c. using d. uses
7. Clouds began to the sky before the storm.
a. dark b. darkly c. darkness d. darken
8. If Sama her ticket, she will buy another one.
a. forgets b. forget c. will forget d. can forget
9. If the passenger listens to the announcement, he the next stop.
a. knowing b. know c. will know d. to know
10. A/An is a person who builds or makes things skillfully.
a. tour guide b. craftsman c. teacher d. archaeologist
11. Whisper means to
a. shout loudly b. sing a song c. speak quietly d. laugh loudly
12. The student designed the solar robot won first prize.
a. which b. whose c. who d. that
13. A new bridge or metro line is part of a country's
a. goods b. highway c. infrastructure d. determination
14. When people work hard to reach their goals, they show
a. determination b. innovation c. goods d. highway
15. Passengers should not block the when they get on the train.
a. seats b. windows c. doors d. stairs
16. In the gallery, you can find modern and old pieces of art.
a. neither b. but c. either d. both
17. An electric bus is good for the environment because it
a. makes no smoke b. uses petrol c. travels slowly d. needs more fuel
18. the team finished their work successfully?
a. Did b. Do c. Has d. Does
19. She like tea, but now she does.
a. didn't use to b. don't use c. used to d. hasn't used
20. If they their homework, they will watch TV.
a. finish b. be finished c. finishing d. finishes

٢. نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.**A**

١. نماذج من كتاب الطالب

escalators - smartly - monorail - digital - planes

Egypt is changing the way people travel. One exciting project is the [1] At the monorail stations passengers will find ticket machines, [2] screens, and announcements. Some stations also have elevators and [3] ,so people will travel more easily. With the monorail, Egypt will move [4] into the future.

B

blueprint - parts - solar- talented - invention

Nader is a clever inventor. He is a [1] engineer. He created an amazing [2] , the solar robot gadget. To make it; first, he designed a detailed [3] Next, he assembled the small [4] using the right tools. The robot works on solar power. It's amazing.

C

٢. نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

Archaeologists - colorful - village - pottery - drawings

Deir el-Medina was an ancient village where the craftsmen of the royal tombs once lived. [1] have discovered many interesting things in their houses, such as old [2] and notes. On the walls, there are [3] patterns that show how the workers decorated their homes. They even wrote messages on pieces of [4]

D

statue - colors - palette - gallery - sculpture

Many people love art because it helps them express their ideas and feelings. Some artists prefer [1] , while others enjoy painting. When people visit a [2] , they can see many beautiful artworks on display. Artists often use a [3] to mix colors before they start their work. Every frame in a museum may contain a photograph, and some artists carve wood or stone to make a [4]

4 Read the text and answer the questions.**A**

١. نماذج من كتاب الطالب

Omar took his first trip to Egypt's New Administrative Capital with his school. As the bus entered the city, he noticed the smooth roads and tall buildings-signs of new infrastructure and modern construction. The students rode the monorail, amazed by how fast and quiet it was. Their teacher explained that Egypt's engineers use innovation to design smart transport systems. Later, they saw LED lights shining along the streets and electric buses waiting at the new station. The driver told them the buses use renewable energy, helping to keep the air clean. Omar realized that these projects make Egypt more self-reliant and eco-friendly. Before leaving, he said, "This city shows how determination and hard work can build a better tomorrow."

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. What means of transportation did the students use in the city?
a. A train. b. A car. c. A monorail. d. A taxi.
2. What is special about the electric buses?
a. They use renewable energy. b. They move very slowly.
c. They use a lot of fuel. d. They are only for tourists.

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What did Omar learn from the trip?

.....

4. Why were the students amazed by the monorail?

.....

5. How does the New Capital reflect Egypt's future?

.....

B

In an old street in Alexandria, an artist worked silently in his small studio. He covered his canvas with colors, using his favorite paintbrush and palette. On the walls around him hung drawings, sketches, and even a mural that showed the city's harbor at sunrise. He dreamed of creating a masterpiece that would inspire young artists across Egypt. Next door, his friend, an archaeologist, was studying a sculpture that had been carved centuries ago. They often talked about how both art and history told Egypt's story in different ways. While one man painted the future, the other discovered the past. Their shared determination and love for beauty connected their worlds a reminder that creativity and discovery are two sides of the same spirit.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Where does the story take place?

- a. In Luxor.
- b. In an old street in Alexandria.
- c. In a museum in Cairo.
- d. In a modern gallery.

2. What was on the walls of the artist's studio?

- a. Old tools and fabrics.
- b. Sketches and murals.
- c. Photographs of monuments.
- d. Maps and blueprints.

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What did the artist dream of creating?

4. How were art and history similar for the two friends?

5. What connects the artist and the archaeologist?

C

٢. نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

I made a colorful clay vase for my art project. It is tall, with a wide, round base and a narrow top. I used red, blue, and yellow clay, mixing some colors to make new shades. The surface is smooth and shiny because I polished it carefully after it dried. I added small patterns around the middle using a toothpick. I feel proud of my vase because I worked hard on it, and it is one of my favorite pieces of art.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The writer used a to make patterns on the vase.

- a. camera
- b. paper
- c. pencil
- d. toothpick

2. The writer feels about their vase.

- a. angry
- b. proud and happy
- c. bored
- d. surprised

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What did the writer make for their art project?

4. What are the main colors used in the vase?

5. How does the surface of the vase seem?

D

Egypt is improving transportation in Cairo and Giza with new systems like the monorail and electric buses. The monorail moves quickly on one track above the ground and helps passengers travel easily between important places. At each station, there are ticket machines, digital screens, and announcements. People can use the elevator or escalator to move between levels. The electric bus is clean because it runs on electricity and helps the environment. It has smart doors, and passengers can pay by card. These modern systems will make Egypt's transportation faster, safer, and ready for the future.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The monorail moves on
 a. two tracks
 b. one track
 c. a road
 d. underground
2. Passengers can pay for their trip
 a. only with cash
 b. by card
 c. with paper
 d. with coins

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where are Egypt's new transportation systems found?
.....
4. How does the monorail help passengers?
.....
5. What can passengers find at the stations?

السؤال الخامس في الورقة الامتحانية.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

١. نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. The classroom is [either] organized nor clean, it's always messy.
2. In art class, students can work with both clay [or] paints.
3. The solar robot [who] has wheels is a cool gadget.
4. The engineer [which] built the loom was very smart.
5. [Did] the experts restored the temple carefully?
6. Students used [for] write on small boards.

7. Schools didn't [used to] have computers.
8. If we [uses] electric buses, the environment will be cleaner.
9. If passengers forget their cards, they will [bought] a ticket at the machine.
10. Inside a frame, there can be [both] a painting or a photograph.

٢. نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

11. You can [both] draw a picture or take a photo for the display.
12. The robot [whose] runs on solar power is very smart.
13. The inventor [which] we interviewed shared many helpful tips.
14. The workers [has] painted and carved the tombs of the kings.
15. In the past, Egyptians [use to] depend mainly on farming.
16. [Do] people use to make many products in Egypt in the past?
17. If it [rain], we will take the monorail instead.
18. If you [missed] the bus, you will be late for school.
19. They won't [goes] to the park if it rains.
20. This art gallery is both modern [or] traditional-it includes both styles.

السؤال السادس في الورقة الامتحانية.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

١. نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. uses - mix - to - The artist - colors - a palette.

2. at - Lily - the gallery - feel - How - did?

3. helps - a machine - of - A gear - parts - move.

4. does - help - farmers - the dam - How ?

5. for - el-Gebel - Tuna - mummies - famous - is.

6. you - Did - visit - ancient - any - tombs?
7. restored - Experts - temple - the - have.
8. are - doing - What - engineers - today?
9. are - and - important - Why - factories - industries?
10. do - cars - safely - move - How - self-driving?
11. had - An engineer - built - machine - new - a.
12. water - keeps - crops - for - The dam.
13. The workshop - full - was - of - tools - and - gears.
14. whose - invention - won - The student - is - happy.
15. factories - products - Egyptian - make - Many.
16. show - next- the - Digital - screens - station.
17. wind - sun - energy - comes - and - Renewable - from - the.
18. Electric - make - will - buses - cleaner - cities.
19. became - The clock - famous - over - Europe - all.
20. can - inside - frame - a - What - found - be?

٢. نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

السؤال السابع في الورقة الامتحانية.

7 Punctuate the following.

١. نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. what tools do artists use to mix colors

2. how do the wheels of the robot move
3. people used the sun and sand to tell the time
4. a chamber is a special room inside a tomb
5. why is Wadi El-hitan special?
6. egypt is improving through new development projects
7. egypt builds more factories in new cities
8. how can passengers pay for tickets
9. the museum displayed beautiful stone sculptures
10. what skills did people need to build looms
11. what is Tuna el-Gebel famous for
12. experts have restored the temple
13. How has egypt helped protect the site
14. the engineer who designed the robot is smart
15. when did Egypt start building new highways and bridges
16. if you take the monorail, you will arrive faster
17. how do you go to school every day
18. How will people travel in cairo in the future
19. The students saw mokhtar's pottery room
20. farmers use water to grow crops

8 Write a text of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

A

Write a paragraph of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

"Your visit to Tuna el-Gebel"

Guiding elements :

- mummy
- discovery

B

Write a blog of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

"A hidden Egyptian place you've visited"

Guiding elements :

- What makes it special?
- What can people see or do there?

C

Write a paragraph of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

"A visit to the art gallery"

Guiding elements :

- sculpture
- masterpiece

D

Write a paragraph of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

"Eco-friendly transportation"

Guiding elements :

- self-driving
- renewable

E

Write a descriptive paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

"A visit to the Grand Egyptian Museum"

Guiding elements :

- gallery
- treasures

.....

.....

.....

F

Write an email of SIXTY (60) words to your friend Fatima about the future of Egypt. Your name is Amany and your email address is amany@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is fatima@yahoo.com.

Guiding elements :

- transportation
- imagine

From :	
To :	
Subject :	
..... 	

G

٢. نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

"The invention of the clock"

Guiding elements :

- pendulum
- engineer

.....

.....

.....

H

Write a paragraph of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

"Deir el- Medina"

Guiding elements :

- tombs
- archaeologists

I

Write a blog post of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

"The exciting opening of the Egyptian Museum"

Guiding elements :

- famous artifacts
- special exhibitions

J

Write a paragraph of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

"How Egypt is changing today"

Guiding elements :

- factories
- innovation

K

Write an email of SIXTY [60] words to your friend Hala about how we can keep our planet clean. Your name is Soha and your email address is soha@gmail.com. Your friend's email address is hala@yahoo.com.

Guiding elements :

- clean transportation
- ways to travel

From :

To :

Subject:

L

Write a paragraph of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

"Egypt is becoming a modern and clean country"

Guiding elements :

- eco-friendly
- transportation

هدية مجانية هدية مجانية هدية مجانية هدية مجانية هدية مجانية

ELMOASSER ELMOASSER ELMOASSER ELMOASSER ELMOASSER



Listening Texts

Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

PART ONE

Sample Test [1] on Unit [1]

Omar and his sister Salma love art. Last weekend, they visited a big museum in the city center. They walked quietly and looked at many beautiful paintings on large canvases. Salma liked a colorful portrait that looked almost real. Before leaving, Omar told her, "This painting is a real masterpiece!"

Sample Test [2] on Unit [2]

Long ago, people used the sun and sand to tell the time. Later, clever inventors built the first clock that used gears and a pendulum. The pendulum, which moved slowly from side to side, helped the clock keep time more accurately. One engineer, who studied how things move, designed a clock that could measure every second.

Sample Test [3] on Unit [3]

Deir el-Medina was a village in ancient Egypt where the workers who built the tombs in the Valley of the Kings lived. These workers were very skilled artists and builders. They made beautiful paintings and carvings inside the tombs of pharaohs. Life was hard, but the workers were proud of their important jobs.

Sample Test [4] on Unit [4]

The Temple of Luxor is one of the most beautiful ancient places in Egypt. It was built to honor the god Amun. The temple has many tall stone columns and huge statues. It shows the rich history and culture of the ancient Egyptians.

Sample Test [5] on Units [5&6]

The Cairo Metro has become faster and cleaner. Trains now have smart doors and digital screens showing the next station and time. New ticket machines allow passengers to pay by card, phone, or cash. Elevators and escalators make it easier for passengers to move through stations. Using electricity and LED lights makes the metro better for the environment.

PART TWO

A

Every frame tells a story and can show a painting or a photograph that shows something special. Artists use their paintbrush and palette to mix colors and create images on a canvas. Some artists prefer sculpture and carve wood or stone into strong shapes. Not every artwork becomes a masterpiece, but galleries show modern and old pieces. Art is everywhere, full of color, feeling, and imagination.

B

The Giza Metro is now faster and cleaner than before. New trains that open and close automatically. Inside the train, there are big digital screens. They show the next station and the time. You can also hear clear announcements in Arabic and English

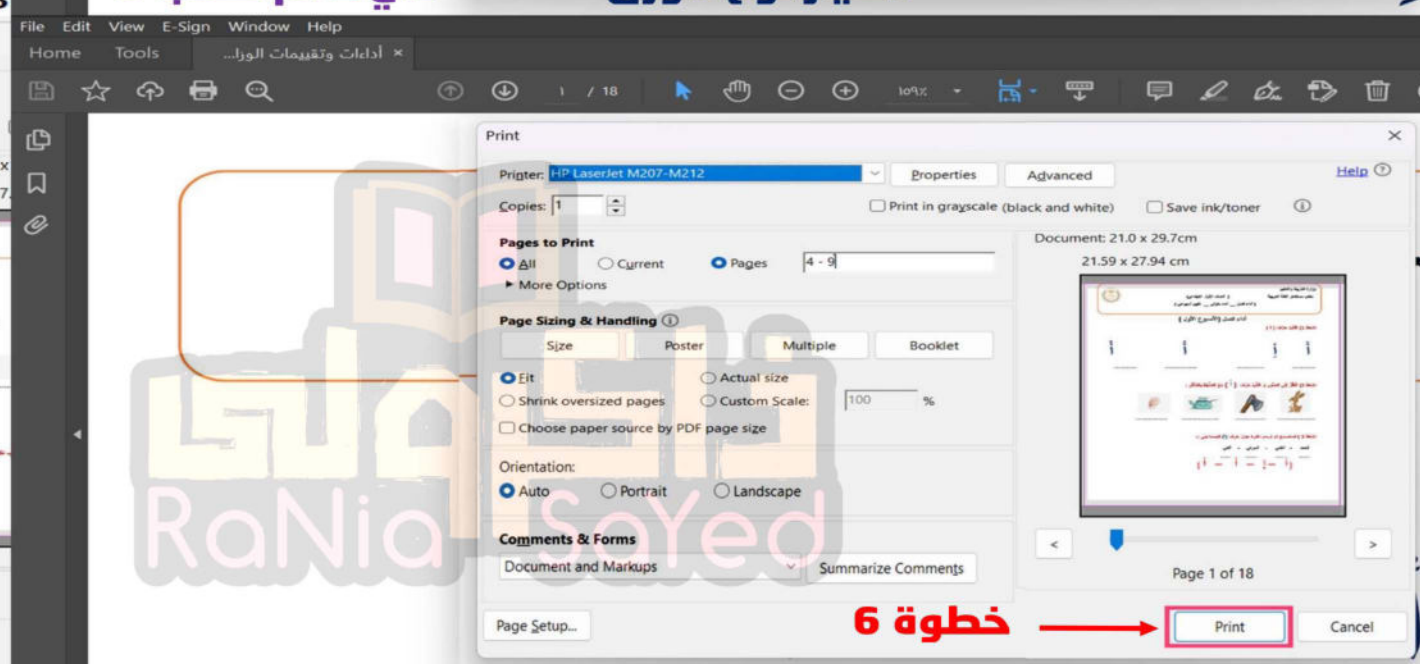
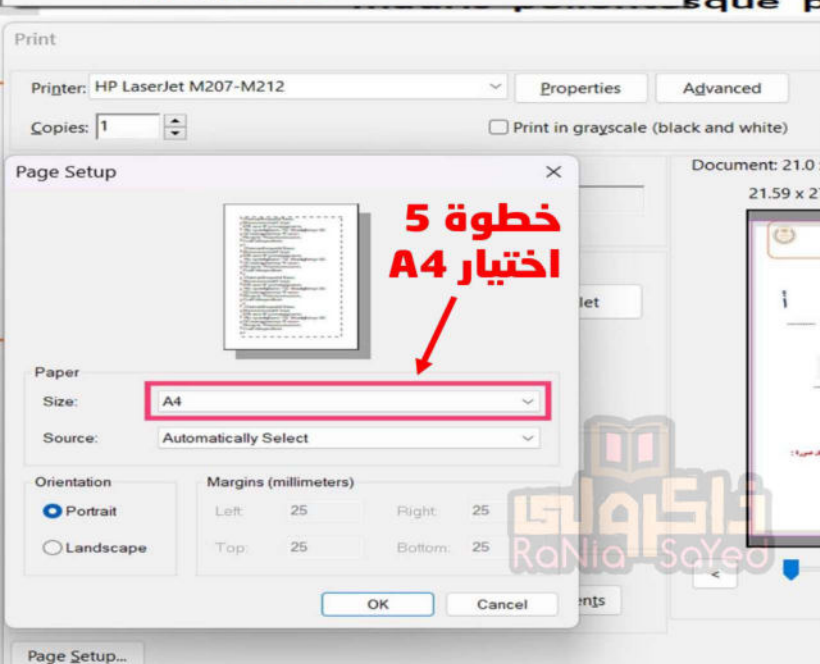
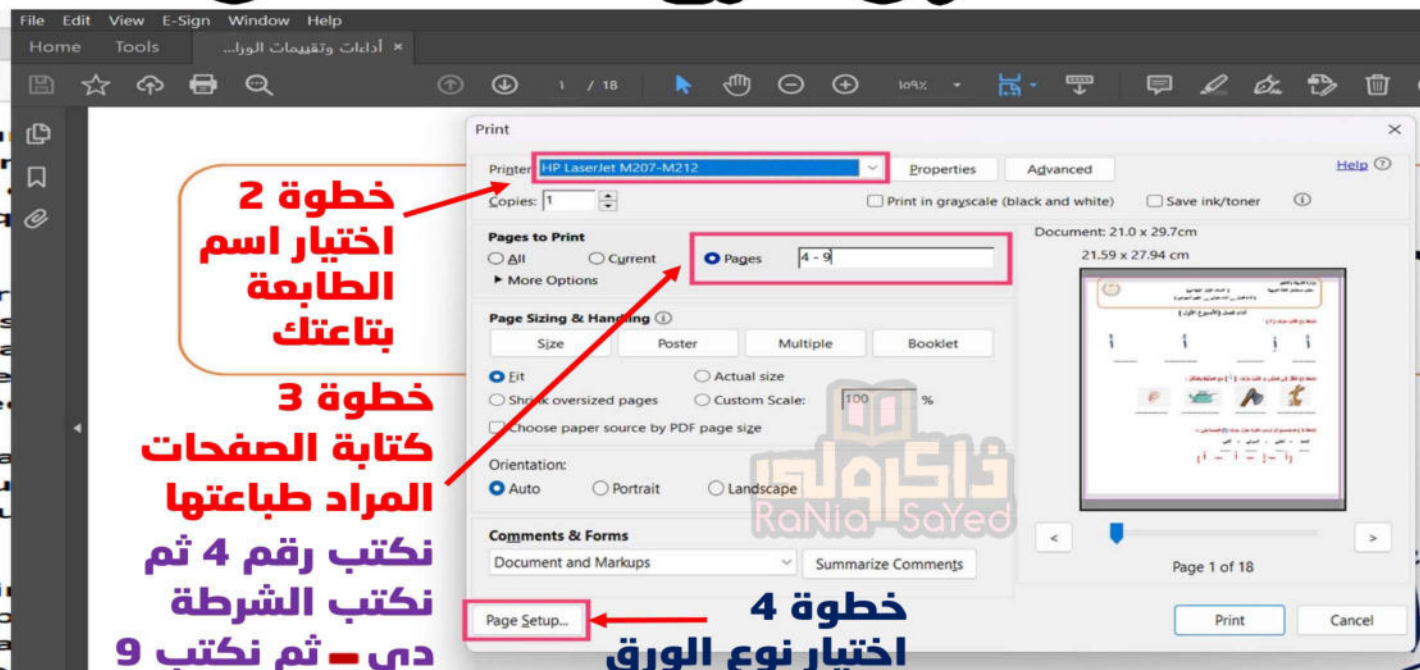
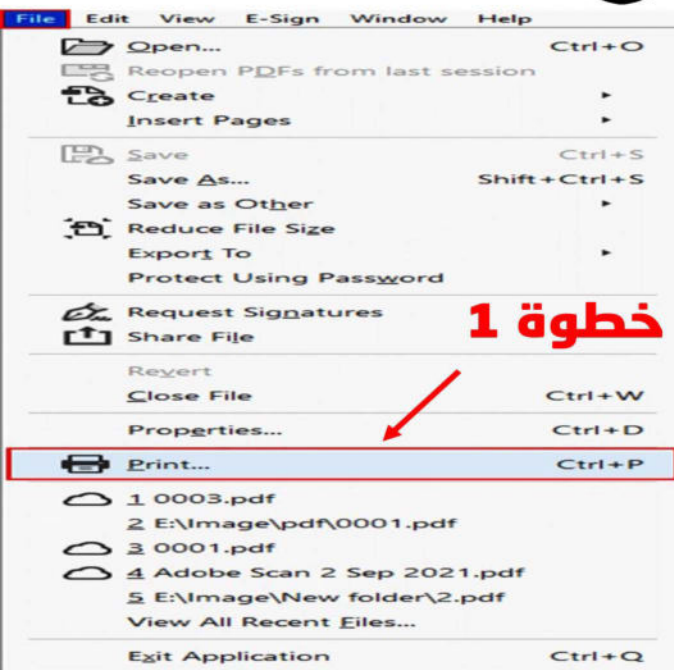
C

The Aswan Dam is a very important dam in Egypt. It was built on the Nile River to stop big floods. The dam helps farmers get water for their fields. It also gives people clean electricity to use in their homes. The Aswan Dam is one of Egypt's great modern buildings.

D

Mahmoud Mokhtar was a famous Egyptian artist. He made a big statue called Nahdit Masr. It shows a woman and a sphinx. He also painted many paintings. His pottery room was very interesting. I cannot imagine how he carved the huge statue. Everyone thinks he was very talented.

كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين مثلا ازاي نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9



حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (2)

الترم الثاني



Units 1 and 2



A) Revision on Vocabulary

Unit 1

whisper	يهمس	strange	غريب	paintings	لوحات
canvas	قماش كتاني (للرسم)	cloth	قطعة قماش	special	خاص
art gallery	معرض فني	admire	يعجب بـ	images	صور
carve	ينحت	huge	ضخم	creativity	إبداع
bright	ساطع	giant	عملاق	alive	حيّ
inspired	استلهم	powerful	قوى	boring	ممل
displayed	معروض	frame	إطار	imagination	خيال
artist	فنان	both	كلاهما	difficult	صعب
pottery	الفخار	modern	حديث	talented	موهوب
statue	تمثال	talent	موهبة	mural	لوحة جدارية
paintbrush	فرشاة الرسم	stone	حجر	art exhibition	معرض فني
palette	لوحة الألوان	artwork	عمل فني	Sphinx	أبو الهول
masterpiece	تحفة فنية	quietly	بهدوء	Egyptian artist	فنان مصري
sculpture	تمثال أو منحوتة	absolutely	بالتأكيد / تمامًا	definitely	بالتأكيد
sketch	رسم سريع	tiny	صغير جدًا	incredible	مذهل / رائع
university	جامعة	Nahdit Masr	نهضة مصر	prefer	يفضّل

Unit 2

brilliant	ذكي / بارع	electricity	كهرباء	loom	النول
engineer	مهندس	flying carpet	سجادة طائرة	fabric	قماش
invention	اختراع	gadgets	أدوات / أجهزة صغيرة	threads	خيوط
blueprint	مخطط	assemble	يجمع / يركب	blankets	بطانيات
tools	أدوات	effective	فعال	process	عملية
improve	يحسن	solar power	الطاقة الشمسية	solar robot	روبوت شمسي
machine	آلة	wheels	عجل (إطارات)	linen	كتان
explore	يستكشف	fix	يصلح	wooden	خشبي
model	نموذج	create	يخلق / يصنع	skilled	ماهر
idea	فكرة	design	يصمم	trained	مُدرب
innovate	يبتكر	inspire	يُلهم	measure	يقيس
accurate	دقيق	worker	عامل	design	يصمم
gear	ترس	workshop	ورشة	pendulum	بندول
second	ثانية	inventors	مخترعون	Europe	أوروبا
southern Egypt	جنوبي مصر	fascinating	رائع / مُدهش	Aswan Dam	سد أسوان
generate	يولّد	flooding	فيضان	supply	يزوّد
structure	هيكل / بنية	Egypt's future	مستقبل مصر	powerful energy	طاقة قوية
concrete	خرسانة	containers	حاويات	factories	مصانع
protect	يحمي	recycled	معاد تدويره	benefit	فائدة
explanation	شرح / تفسير	poor internet	إنترنت ضعيف	materials	مواد



Unit 1

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The showed many beautiful modern artworks.
a) art exhibition b) clinic c) road d) desert
- 2 The talented created a masterpiece from clay.
a) pilot b) artist c) driver d) dentist
- 3 Visitors admired the displayed on the walls.
a) artworks b) seeds c) stamps d) bags
- 4 His creativity and made him a famous Egyptian artist.
a) talent b) height c) speed d) job
- 5 The Sphinx is one of the most famous monuments in Egypt.
a) tiny b) weak c) boring d) powerful
- 6 The artist displayed both paintings, but everyone the first one.
a) dropped b) shouted c) preferred d) erased
- 7 The art teacher admired the child's
a) illness b) sleep c) creativity d) noise
- 8 He used a soft paintbrush to add details to the
a) canvas b) frame c) stamp d) desert
- 9 The bright colors made the artwork look very
a) lazy b) difficult c) quiet d) alive
- 10 The looked absolutely incredible in the museum.
a) desert b) road c) sculpture d) puzzle

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

A)

frame – sculpture – talent – carve – paintbrush

In every art gallery, people look for something special to admire. Laila paused in front of a giant (1)..... that almost felt alive. Its strong shape made her smile. Nearby, a painting made with a soft (2)..... showed bright colors inside a wooden (3)..... Many visitors gathered around it, speaking about the artist's creativity and (4).....

B)

mural – giant – exhibition – displayed – definitely

Art can surprise people in many ways, and at the art (1)....., everyone stopped to see an incredible (2)..... on the main wall. The painting was full of colorful shapes and patterns that caught the eye. Nearby, a delicate vase was also (3)....., showing the artist's skill. Visitors (4)..... felt amazed, saying the exhibition was truly incredible.

Unit 2

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The engineer used to plan the new building.
a) tools b) a blueprint c) fabric d) threads
- 2 Clever built the first clock that used gears and a pendulum.
a) carpenters b) gadgets c) doctors d) inventors
- 3 To make a sweater, you need on a loom.
a) tools b) threads c) blankets d) measure
- 4 Workers in a create machines and gadgets.
a) workshop b) school c) factory d) laboratory
- 5 A small helps the clock move.
a) paint b) time c) pendulum d) gear
- 6 The Aswan in Egypt provides water and energy to millions.
a) Gear b) Water c) Dam d) Concrete
- 7 People used to make strong clothes.
a) linen b) butter c) salt d) paper
- 8 The team worked hard to the broken machine.
a) build b) create c) inspire d) fix
- 9 Engineers use to connect moving parts of a machine.
a) fabric b) threads c) gears d) wood
- 10 Workers used thick fabric to make warm
a) plates b) keys c) pens d) blankets

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

A) solar power – blueprint – inspires – mural – measured

Innovation can improve everyday life. An engineer followed a (1)..... to build a machine that could generate energy from (2)..... . She (3)..... each part with carefulness to ensure the design worked perfectly. The machine could fix energy problems and store it, which (4)..... others to create smarter solutions.

B) threads – accurately – gadgets – fix – skilled

Great ideas can make life better for everyone. A brilliant worker loved to explore new ideas and create useful (1)..... . In his workshop, he worked with fabric and (2)..... to make warm blankets. He was (3)..... and trained, always careful to measure each part (4)..... . His creativity inspired other workers, and together they built clever and helpful tools.



Unit 1

Conjunction Pairs

either ... or	We can use either ... or to talk about a choice between two things. نستخدم either ... or للحديث عن الاختيار بين شيئين. <i>e.g.</i> Inside a frame, there can be either a painting or a photograph.
neither ... nor	We use neither ... nor to say that two things are not true. نستخدم neither ... nor عندما نريد أن نقول كلا الشيئين غير صحيح أو لن يحدث. <i>e.g.</i> Art is neither boring nor difficult.
both ... and	We use both ... and to say that two things are true at the same time. نستخدم both ... and عندما نريد أن نقول إن شيئين صحيحان أو يحدثان في نفس الوقت. <i>e.g.</i> You can find both modern and old pieces of art.

Unit 2

Relative Pronouns

Relative pronouns are words that join two sentences together.

ضمائر الوصل هي كلمات تربط بين جملتين معًا.

who	is used for people – the person doing an action. يستخدم للأشخاص – الشخص الذي يقوم بعمل ما. <i>e.g.</i> The engineer who designed the robot is smart.
whose	is used to show possession. يتم استخدامه لإظهار الملكية. <i>e.g.</i> The student whose invention won was happy.
which	is used for things and animals. يستخدم للأشياء والحيوانات. <i>e.g.</i> The solar robot which has wheels is a cool gadget.
that	is used for things and ideas. It adds information that is important. يُستخدم للأشياء والأفكار. يُضيف معلومات مهمة. <i>e.g.</i> The gadget that I bought broke.

Practice



on Grammar Units 1 and 2

Unit 1

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The new museum includes both modern paintings ancient sculptures.
a) nor b) either c) or d) and
- 2 You can choose only one activity today swimming or cycling.
a) both b) either c) neither d) so
- 3 The exhibition shows either Egyptian art international pieces.
a) both b) or c) neither d) so
- 4 The student answered neither the easy questions the difficult ones correctly.
a) both b) or c) nor d) so
- 5 You can sit in one row: the front row or the middle one.
a) both b) either c) neither d) so
- 6 He is kind nor honest. We didn't like him at all.
a) both b) either c) neither d) so
- 7 She bought both a sketchbook some brushes from the shop.
a) and b) either c) neither d) and
- 8 You can choose just one the blue frame or the silver one for your picture.
a) both b) either c) neither d) and
- 9 This exercise is both easy fun. I enjoy doing it!
a) neither b) either c) and d) so
- 10 You must bring only one item to the trip a camera or a notebook.
a) both b) either c) neither d) so

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 I eat (either) apples and oranges for breakfast.
- 2 She studies neither history (and) geography. She doesn't enjoy learning.
- 3 He watches both cartoons (or) documentaries.
- 4 You can take either the bus (nor) the taxi to reach school.
- 5 She likes neither soup (and) salad. She prefers sandwiches.
- 6 The bird eats (neither) seeds and fruits.
- 7 They bought (both) notebooks nor pens for school. They already have some.
- 8 I ate (either) rice nor pasta as I wasn't hungry.
- 9 She can visit either the park (and) the museum this weekend.
- 10 We invited neither Eslam (or) Esraa as they are on holiday.

Unit 2

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The teacher helped me with my homework is very kind.
a) who b) whose c) which d) where
- 2 The girl bag was lost asked for help.
a) who b) whose c) which d) that
- 3 The book I borrowed from the library is very interesting.
a) who b) whose c) whom d) that
- 4 The musician plays the guitar is famous.
a) who b) whose c) which d) when
- 5 The car is parked outside belongs to my father.
a) who b) whose c) which d) where
- 6 The engineer designs were used in the project is very skilled.
a) who b) whose c) which d) that
- 7 The family house is near the river invited us for dinner.
a) who b) whose c) which d) that
- 8 The student answered all the questions correctly won a prize.
a) who b) whose c) which d) when
- 9 The movie we watched last night was very exciting.
a) who b) whose c) which d) where
- 10 The cake she baked was delicious.
a) who b) whose c) which d) whom

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 The musician (**whose**) plays the piano won the competition.
- 2 The dress (**who**) has a red ribbon is mine.
- 3 The man (**who**) car was stolen called the police.
- 4 The scientist (**which**) invented this tool is famous worldwide.
- 5 The idea (**who**) he suggested solved the problem.
- 6 The teacher (**whose**) explained the lesson clearly helped everyone understand.
- 7 The student (**which**) laptop was broken borrowed mine.
- 8 The bridge (**whose**) connects the two towns is under construction.
- 9 The artist (**which**) painted the picture is very talented.
- 10 The machine (**who**) we used was new.

Units 3 and 4



A) Revision on Vocabulary

Unit 3

tour guide	مرشد	incredible	مذهل / لا يُصدق	temple	معبد
craftsman	حرفي / صانع	visiting	زيارة	monument	أثر / نصب تذكاري
design	تصميم / يُصمّم	hidden gems	جواهر خفية	border	حدود
discover	يكتشف	enchancing	ساحر	the Valley of the Kings	وادي الملوك
pattern	نمط / شكل متكرر	burial	الدّفن / الطقوس الجنائزية	magical	سحري
Greek	يوناني	chamber	حجرة / غرفة	Roman	روماني
scientific	علمي	bones	عظام	gates	بوابات
whale fossils	حفريات الحيتان	proud of	فخور بـ	royal	ملكي
Wadi El-Hitan	وادي الحيتان	treasures	كنوز	excited	متحمس / سعيد
the Western Desert	الصحراء الغربية	ancient village	قرية قديمة	pottery	فخار
researchers	باحثون	simplify	يبسّط	trails	مسارات
incredible details	تفاصيل مذهلة / لا تُصدق	purify	ينقّي	understand daily life	فهم الحياة اليومية
remarkable story	قصة رائعة / جديرة بالاهتمام	clarify	يوضح	temple	معبد
ocean creatures	كائنات المحيط	unusual	غير عادي	gods	آلهة
heritage	تراث	respect	يحترم	carvings	منقوشات
fossils	حفريات	traditions	تقاليد	Nubia	النوبة
ensure	يضمن / يتأكد من	water level	منسوب المياه	generations	أجيال
scenes	مناظر / مشاهد	pride	فخر / اعتزاز	symbol	رمز / علامة
archaeologist	عالم آثار	mystery	لغز / شيء غامض	restore	يرمم
mummy	مومياء	reminding	تذكير / تُذكّر	discovery	اكتشاف
priest	كاهن	appreciate	يقدر / يستحسن	mural	لوحة جدارية
emperors	أباطرة	treasures	كنوز	protect	يحمي
underground chambers	حجرات (غرف) تحت الأرض	experts	خبراء	preserved birds	الطيور المحنطة
corridors	ممرات	magnificent	رائع - فخم	unforgettable	لا يُنسى

Unit 4

infrastructure	البنية التحتية	goods	بضائع / سلع	beaches	شواطئ
determination	الإصرار، العزيمة	investment	استثمار	tourist spot	مكان سياحي
highway	طريق سريع	progress	تقدم	walkway	ممر للمشاة
innovation	الابتكار	improve	يحسن / يطور	description	وصف
extend	يوسع / يمتد / يمدد	textile	نسيج / منسوجات	shopping center	مركز تسوق
luxury hotels	فنادق فاخرة	manufacture	المنتجات المصنعة	fields	حقول
pharaohs	الفراعنة	steel industry	صناعة الصلب / الحديد	the government	الحكومة
statues	تماثيل	self-reliant	يعتمد على الذات، مكتفٍ ذاتياً	the Mediterranean Sea	البحر الأبيض المتوسط
stone columns	أعمدة حجرية	industrial	صناعي	combine	يجمع بين / يضم
hieroglyphics	الكتابة الهيروغليفية	power source	مصدر طاقة	peaceful	سلمي / هادئ
grand gates	بوابات ضخمة/عظيمة	coastal cities	المدن الساحلية	remarkable symbols	رموز ملحوظة/جديرة بالذكر
ancient Egypt	مصر القديمة	crowded	مزدحم	the New Administrative Capital	العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة
efficiently	بكفاءة	well-being	حياة أفضل	transportation	وسائل المواصلات
contribute	يساهم	developing	متطور	solar energy	الطاقة الشمسية
reflect	يعكس	vision	الرؤية	planning	التخطيط
ancient complex	مجمع أثري قديم	encourage	يشجع	lively city	مدينة حيوية
flyer	نشرة إعلانية	the Middle East	الشرق الاوسط	products	منتجات



on Vocabulary Units 3 and 4

Unit 3

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 A helps tourists understand historical sites.
a) doctor b) tour guide c) craftsman d) worker
- 2 The carvings in the temple were truly
a) lazy b) incredible c) ugly d) bad
- 3 A skilled created beautiful pottery and statues.
a) craftsman b) tour guide c) priest d) doctor
- 4 The Great Pyramid is an impressive
a) archaeologist b) monument c) skeleton d) border
- 5 The city is full of that most tourists don't know about.
a) skeleton b) border c) develops d) hidden gems
- 6 The studied the ancient monuments carefully.
a) craftsman b) archaeologist c) doctor d) ruler
- 7 The ancient had many powerful statues built in his honor.
a) archaeologist b) craftsman c) ruler d) tour guide
- 8 The river forms the between the two countries.
a) border b) trail c) design d) pattern
- 9 The gold ring brightly in the sunlight.
a) appreciates b) carves c) develops d) shines
- 10 The statue was from stone.
a) carved b) designed c) discovered d) restored

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

A) carved – proud of – open – craftsmen – magnificent

Exploring old places can be very exciting for everyone. The chamber we visited showed a burial site with treasures (1)..... into stone. Visitors were filled with fascination at the (2)..... details and the skill of the (3)..... . The tour guide explained how these discoveries help us develop a deeper understanding of the past, making everyone feel (4)..... their history.

B) patterns – details – burial site – chamber – protect

Exploring ancient places can teach us a lot about history. In the Pyramid, we entered a dark (1)..... hidden under the stone floors. There, we saw a well-preserved mummy in a (2)..... and the skeleton of a small animal. The walls were carved with beautiful (3)....., and a rare fossil reminded us of creatures that lived millions of years ago. The magnificent (4)..... filled us with admiration.

Unit 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The government is investing in new roads and bridges to improve the country's
a) infrastructure b) textile c) highway d) innovation
- 2 They drove along the new to reach the city faster.
a) textile b) industry c) highway d) power source
- 3 With hard work and, she achieved her dream of becoming a doctor.
a) manufacture b) selfie c) steel industry d) determination
- 4 Solar panels are an alternative for homes and businesses.
a) power source b) infrastructure c) innovation d) highway
- 5 The company encourages to create better products for its customers.
a) innovation b) extend c) self-reliant d) determination
- 6 The school plans to its library to include more books and computers.
a) self-reliant b) extend c) manufacture d) create
- 7 The town is famous for its factories that produce beautiful fabrics.
a) highway b) steel c) textile d) food
- 8 Tourism is a major that brings income and jobs to the city.
a) industry b) textile c) steel industry d) infrastructure
- 9 This factory can thousands of shoes every day.
a) appreciate b) protect c) extend d) manufacture
- 10 The is important for building bridges, buildings, and vehicles.
a) steel industry b) textile c) highway d) coastal city

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

A) crowded – infrastructure – peaceful – determination – solar energy

Modern cities grow when people plan carefully. Strong (1)..... like highways, bridges, and tunnels helps transportation systems even in (2)..... areas. Skilled engineers work with (3)..... to develop industrial zones with factories producing textiles and steel. New power sources like (4)..... and wind energy are being used to create clean power for homes and factories.

B) tourist spots – extend – sandy beaches – self-reliant – farming

Cities can grow and improve when people work together. In modern coastal cities, green parks, walkways, and glass buildings make life pleasant and peaceful. Visitors enjoy golden (1)..... and explore cultural areas and (2)..... . Governments support local shops and (3)..... to help communities become (4)..... . With teamwork and vision, people develop industries and feel proud of their achievements.

Units 3 and 4



B) Revision on Grammar

Unit 3

The Present Perfect Tense

زمن المضارع التام

Usage:

الاستخدام:

We use the Present Perfect to talk about:

- Actions that started in the past and continue now.
- Things that happened recently with results we can see today.
- Actions that happened in the past without specifying the time.

Affirmative Form:

صيغة الإثبات:

Subject + **has/have** + **past participle**...

e.g. Experts **have restored** the temple.

e.g. Eslam **has** already **eaten** his lunch.

Negative Form:

صيغة النفي:

Subject **have / has (not)** + **past participle**...

e.g. Many tourists **have not visited** Dakka.

e.g. She **has not cleaned** her room.

Yes/No Question:

السؤال بـ (هل):

Question

السؤال

Have I / we / you / they

Has he / she / it

past participle (p.p.) ...?

Answer

الإجابة

Yes, subject (الفاعل)

No,

have / has.

haven't / hasn't.

e.g. A: **Have** you **traveled** to Aswan? B: **Yes, I have.** Or **No, I haven't.**

Wh- question:

السؤال باستخدام كلمة الاستفهام:

Wh- word **have** I / we / you / they

كلمة الاستفهام

has

he / she / it

past participle (p.p.) ...?

e.g. A: What **have** you **bought**?

B: I **have bought** a new shirt.

Keywords:

الكلمات الدالة:

– يأتي المضارع التام غالبًا مع بعض الكلمات مثل:

recently مؤخرًا — just حاليًا — already بالفعل — ever من قبل — never أبدًا — since منذ — for لمدة

Unit 4

Used to / Didn't use to / Did ... use to

Used to

Usage:

الاستخدام:

We use "used to" to talk about past habits or states that are no longer true.

Affirmative Form:

صيغة الإثبات:

Subject (الفاعل) + **used to** + (inf) المصدر في الفعل ...

e.g. Students **used to write** on small boards.

Negative Form:

صيغة النفي:

Didn't use to

We use "didn't use to" talk about things that didn't happen in the past.

Subject (الفاعل) + **didn't use to** + (inf) المصدر في الفعل ...

e.g. Schools **didn't use to have** computers.

Yes/ No Question:

السؤال بـ (هل):

Did ... use to

We use "Diduse to" to ask about past habits or situations.

A: **Did** + subject (الفاعل) + **use to** + (inf) المصدر في الفعل ... ?

B: Yes, + subject (الفاعل) + **did**. OR B: No, + subject (الفاعل) + **didn't**.

e.g. A: **Did** students **use to** study online?

B: Yes, they **did**.

OR

B: No, they **didn't**.



on Grammar Units 3 and 4

Unit 3

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The archaeologists a new statue in the temple.
a) have found b) finds c) has found d) are finding
- 2 She her report about the ancient monument.
a) are writing b) write c) has wrote d) has written
- 3 They this museum before.
a) hasn't visited b) doesn't visit c) haven't visited d) isn't visiting
- 4 the team finished their work yet?
a) Has b) Does c) Had d) Did
- 5 The guide the history very well.
a) has explained b) explain c) have explained d) explaining
- 6 We many photos on our school trip.
a) takes b) have taken c) taking d) has taken
- 7 you ever been to Luxor?
a) Have b) Did c) Do d) Are
- 8 The workers the temple entrance recently.
a) repairs b) have repair c) have repaired d) are repairing
- 9 She this statue before.
a) haven't seen b) don't see c) hasn't seen d) isn't seeing
- 10 they added new artifacts to the museum?
a) Have b) Did c) Does d) Has

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 The team (has make) a new plan to protect the ancient sites.
- 2 We (not have found) any information about the lost statue yet.
- 3 The scientists (have discover) important clues about the old temple.
- 4 (Did) you visited the new history museum before?
- 5 She (finish) her homework already.
- 6 They (has travel) to Aswan many times.
- 7 The workers (have paint) the old walls recently.
- 8 (Are) the students learned about ancient Egypt this term?
- 9 My friend (have) never seen the Pyramids.
- 10 They (complete) their project, so they can relax now.

Unit 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 People travel by cars; they used horses.
a) use to b) used to c) didn't use to d) did use
- 2 My grandmother cook on a fire, but now she uses a cooker.
a) used to b) doesn't use to c) did use to d) using to
- 3 people use to wash clothes by hand?
a) Do b) Does c) Did d) Are
- 4 Schools have smartboards in the past.
a) used to b) didn't use to c) don't use to d) did use
- 5 We watch black-and-white TV when we were young.
a) used to b) use to c) didn't use to d) does use to
- 6 children use to play outside all day?
a) Are b) Is c) Did d) Does
- 7 Students write everything with pens; they used pencils.
a) didn't use to b) don't use to c) use to d) using
- 8 you use to live in the old house?
a) Do b) Did c) Does d) Are
- 9 People depend on radios; they use smartphones now.
a) did use b) used to c) don't use to d) doesn't use to
- 10 My sister like vegetables when she was young. She still does.
a) used to b) didn't use to c) did use d) doesn't use to

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 My sister (use to) have very long hair.
- 2 There (not use to) be so much traffic in the city center.
- 3 He (not used to) enjoy reading, but now he reads books all the time.
- 4 They (use to) live in an apartment before they bought their house.
- 5 We (use to) spend all our summer holidays at the beach.
- 6 I (used) play football every day when I was a child.
- 7 (do) you use to play video games when you were a child?
- 8 Where (do) your family use to go for vacation?
- 9 I (use to) like coffee, but now I do.
- 10 My grandparents (use to) travel by train.

Unit 5



A) Revision on Vocabulary

Unit 5

announcement	إعلان / تصريح	self-driving	ذائق القيادة	safely	بأمان
passengers	ركاب	renewable energy	طاقة متجددة	comfortably	براحة
ticket machine	ماكينة التذاكر	smarter	أكثر ذكاءً	less pollution	تلوث أقل
elevator	مصعد	cleaner	أنظف	technology	التكنولوجيا
digital screen	شاشة رقمية	vehicles	مركبات / عربات	easier	أسهل
escalator	سلم متحرك	harm	يضر	travelers	مسافرون
pay by card	الدفع بالبطاقة	environment	البيئة	mobile apps	تطبيقات الهاتف المحمول
smart doors	أبواب ذكية	noise	ضوضاء	seat belts	أحزمة الأمان
clear	واضح	cameras	كاميرات	line	خط
metro	مترو الأنفاق	accidents	الحوادث	crowded	مزدحم
monorail	قطار أحادي الخط	natural sources	مصادر طبيعية	green future	مستقبل أخضر
transportation	وسائل المواصلات	run out	ينفذ	improve	يطور / يحسن
electric buses	حافلات كهربائية	petrol	بنزين	benefits	فوائد
tickets	تذاكر	planet	كوكب	teamwork	العمل الجماعي
listen	يستمع	underground	تحت الأرض	cash	نقدي
access	دخول	electric trains	قطارات كهربائية	LED lights	لمبات موفرة للطاقة
eco-friendly	صديق للبيئة	brochure	منشور تعريفى	properly	بشكل صحيح
pollution	تلوث	single track	مسار واحد	next stop	المحطة القادمة
stations	محطات	editor	محرر	diesel	وقود ديزل
excited	متحمس				



Unit 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 We heard a/an about the train's arrival.
a) elevator b) ticket c) announcement d) pollution
- 2 I bought my metro ticket from the
a) ticket machine b) goods c) escalator d) LED lights
- 3 We used the to reach the fifth floor.
a) screen b) elevator c) monorail d) announcement
- 4 The shows the bus timetable clearly.
a) self-driving car b) goods c) electric bus d) digital screen
- 5 You can pay by instead of using cash.
a) escalator b) LED c) card d) ticket
- 6 The open automatically when you get close.
a) LED lights b) renewable energy
c) electric buses d) smart doors
- 7 The new will make traveling across the city faster.
a) goods truck b) monorail c) pollution system d) escalator
- 8 The is quieter and cleaner than normal buses.
a) ticket machine b) electric bus c) announcement d) elevator
- 9 save more energy than old lamps.
a) Smart doors b) Monorails c) LED lights d) Goods
- 10 This project is and helps protect the environment.
a) eco-friendly b) ticket-based c) polluted d) escalator-based

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

A) pollution – eco-friendly – elevator – Escalators – monorail

Outside the station, an electric bus waits for passengers. It is quiet and does not cause much (1)....., helping the environment. At the top of the station, a fast (2)..... moves above the streets. (3)..... and elevators provide easy access. At night, the whole area is bright with LED lights, and the city tries to be more (4)..... using these transportation systems.

B) Smart doors – announcements – pay by card – pollution – LED lights

Cities are easier to travel in when transportation works well. Passengers use ticket machines or (1)..... to enter the station. (2)..... open automatically, and digital screens show important (3)..... . Fast electric buses carry goods and people efficiently. Bright (4)..... guide everyone, and some vehicles run on renewable energy to save electricity.

Unit 5



B) Revision on Grammar

Unit 5

First Conditional (Future Possibilities)

الحالة الشرطية الأولى (الاحتمالات المستقبلية)

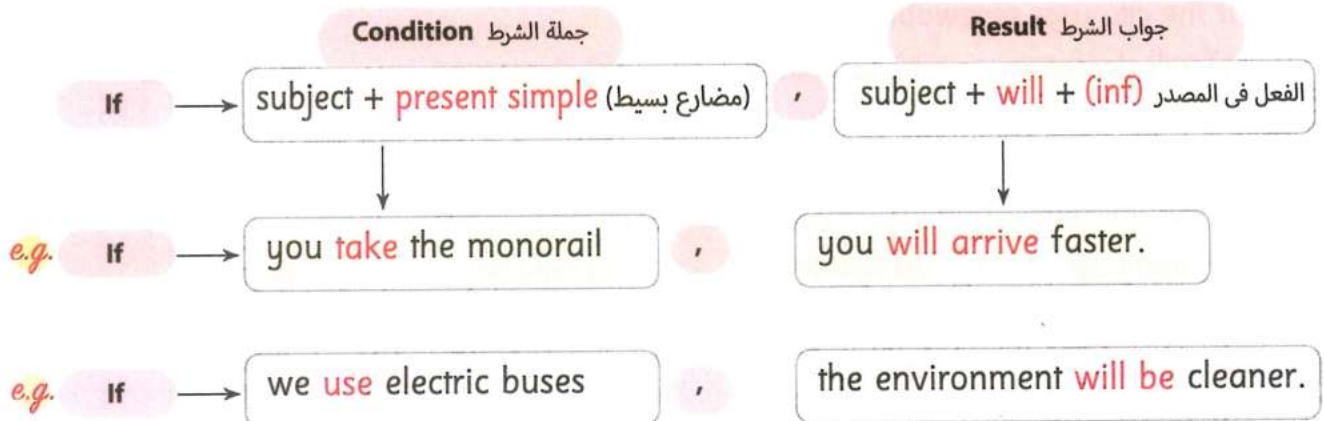
Usage:

الاستخدام:

- We use the First Conditional to talk about possible situations in the future.
- Use the First Conditional when you want to say "If this happens now, then that will happen in the future."

Form:

التكوين:



Remember

The Present Simple Tense زمن المضارع البسيط

Affirmative Form: صيغة الإثبات:

(I/ We/ They/ You) + (inf) ... الفعل في المصدر

(He/ She/ It) + (inf + s, es, ies) ...

e.g. - I **get** up at 6 in the morning.

e.g. - She **gets** up at 6 in the morning.

- We **play** by cards every day.

- The monorail **runs** on a single track.

Negative Form: صيغة النفي:

(I/ We/ They/ You) + **don't** + (inf) ... الفعل في المصدر

e.g. We **don't have** eggs for breakfast.

(He/ She/ It) + **doesn't** + (inf) ... الفعل في المصدر

e.g. He **doesn't have** a car.



Unit 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 If we the monorail, we will arrive faster.
a) takes b) take c) took d) taking
- 2 If passengers forget their tickets, they at the machine.
a) pay b) paid c) pays d) will pay
- 3 If the guide clearly, the tourists will understand the history.
a) explains b) explain c) explained d) explaining
- 4 If the city uses renewable energy, pollution
a) will decrease b) decreases c) decreased d) decrease
- 5 If she reads the signs carefully, she get lost.
a) will not b) does not c) will not get d) did not
- 6 If the workers the elevator, it will work again.
a) repairing b) repairs c) repaired d) repair
- 7 If he buys a ticket online, he time.
a) will save b) saves c) save d) saved
- 8 If the students study for the test, they good marks.
a) get b) will get c) got d) gets
- 9 If the museum earlier, visitors will enjoy more time inside.
a) opens b) open c) opened d) opening
- 10 If the electric bus arrives on time, we school quickly.
a) reach b) reaches c) reached d) will reach

2 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 If we (used) the electric bus, the air will be cleaner.
- 2 If passengers (will block) the smart doors, the train will not start.
- 3 If she (read) the instructions, she will understand the game.
- 4 If he buys the ticket online, he (save) time.
- 5 If the museum opens earlier, visitors (will enjoyed) more time inside.
- 6 If you (studied) hard, you will get high marks.
- 7 If passengers (showed) their tickets, they will enter quickly.
- 8 If he arrives on time, he (catches) the train.
- 9 If tourists listen to the guide, they (learn) many things.
- 10 If she looks at the digital screen, she (saw) the schedule.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (3)

الترم الثاني



Second Term

April Revision

السؤال الأول في الامتحان

1

Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Mariam visited the museum with her aunt and brother. ()
2. The halls were filled with paintings and sculptures. ()
3. Mariam felt bored during the visit. ()
4. Mariam wanted to make her own artwork at home. ()

2

Listen and write.....:

1. The young engineer talked about his invention in an interview. ()
2. The robot works using solar energy. ()
3. The kit is unsafe and hard to use. ()
4. The robot can be used at home only. ()

3

Listen and write.....:

1. Tuna el-Gebel is located near Minya. ()
2. Only human mummies were found at the site. ()
3. The tomb carvings show Egyptian and Greek styles. ()
4. Visitors feel bored while walking through the site. ()

4

Listen and write.....:

1. Egypt is working to modernize its cities and transportation. ()
2. In the past, moving goods was very fast. ()
3. Doctors are building new bridges and tunnels. ()
4. Modern highways and metro lines help improve daily life. ()

5

Listen and write.....:

1. The text talks about Cairo Metro Line 1. ()
2. The trains have automatic doors and digital screens. ()
3. Ticket machines only accept cash payments. ()
4. The metro uses energy-saving systems to help the environment. ()

6 Listen and write.....:

1. All artworks in galleries are paintings. ()
2. Artists use brushes and pencils to make images. ()
3. Sculptors can carve wood or clay to create shapes. ()
4. Visitors sometimes discuss what they see loudly. ()

7 Listen and write.....:

1. The spinning wheel was used to make yarn, ropes, and fabrics. ()
2. Craftsmen did not plan the spinning wheel before making it. ()
3. Workers carefully assembled the wooden parts of the device. ()
4. The spinning wheel had to be weak to work properly. ()

8 Listen and write.....:

1. The Temple of Dakka is located near Egypt's southern border. ()
2. The temple was built recently in the last century. ()
3. Greek and Russian emperors added new carvings to the temple. ()
4. Experts moved stones to higher ground after the Nile's water level rose. ()

9 Listen and write.....:

1. In the past, most Egyptians relied on teaching and small local jobs. ()
2. Villages in the past had many factories and machines. ()
3. Today, Tanta and Alexandria have modern textile factories. ()
4. The food and steel industries help build new roads, bridges, and homes. ()

10 Listen and write.....:

1. The TV program is about the Cairo-Giza Monorail. ()
2. The monorail runs on regular underground tracks. ()
3. Each station has elevators and escalators for easy travel. ()
4. The monorail uses clean energy and bright LED lights. ()

11 Listen and write.....:

1. The exhibition was about Mahmoud Mokhtar. ()
2. Nahdet Masr shows a man and a lion. ()

3. Visitors saw sketches that helped design the sculpture. ()
4. The exhibition included paintings and colorful murals. ()

12 Listen and write.....:

1. People originally used natural elements to tell time. ()
2. The first mechanical clock had no moving parts. ()
3. The pendulum helped the clock measure time accurately. ()
4. The clock became famous in Europe. ()

13 Listen and write.....:

1. Deir el-Medina was home to skilled craftsmen and artists. ()
2. Tuna el-Gebel has underground chambers and animal mummies. ()
3. Archaeologists found nothing in the houses of Deir el-Medina. ()
4. Visiting these sites helps us learn about Modern Egyptian life. ()

14 Listen and write.....:

1. In the past, most Egyptians worked on farms or in small shops. ()
2. Factories and machines were common in the past. ()
3. Textile factories produce goods for local and international markets. ()
4. Engineers use solar and wind energy in modern factories. ()

15 Listen and write.....:

1. Future vehicles are eco-friendly and do not harm the environment. ()
2. Electric buses and trains produce a lot of noise and pollution. ()
3. Some cars are self-driving and can move safely without a driver. ()
4. Self-driving cars cannot stop at traffic lights or avoid people on foot. ()

السؤال الثاني في الامتحان

2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The artist used a to mix different colors for the painting.
a) sketch b) palette c) canvas d) sculpture
2. Passengers can buy a ticket from the at the station.
a) escalator b) digital screen c) ticket machine d) elevator

3. If the city more solar panels, electricity will be cheaper.
a) installs b) installed c) installing d) install
4. The teacher tried to the students to participate more.
a) enrich b) endanger c) enlarge d) encourage
5. The archaeologist discovered a well-preserved in the tomb.
a) mummy b) corridor c) pattern d) trail
6. The engineer used a detailed before starting to build the robot.
a) loom b) blueprint c) pendulum d) workshop
7. your parents use to travel to the beach every summer?
a) Did b) Am c) Does d) Are
8. The metro uses clean to reduce air pollution in the city.
a) diesel b) fuel c) smoke d) solar power
9. painting and sculpture require creativity and talent.
a) Either b) Neither c) Both d) Or
10. They want to the garden so more people can walk around.
a) widen b) darken c) lighten d) shorten
11. My uncle is a skilled who makes delicious bread every morning.
a) painter b) baker c) singer d) driver
12. If the station more ticket machines, waiting times will be shorter.
a) have b) had c) has d) having
13. The workers had to carefully the damaged temple.
a) appreciate b) decorate c) discover d) restore
14. New laws could people if they are not careful.
a) encourage b) endanger c) enlarge d) enrich
15. If passengers the rules, travel will be safer for everyone.
a) follow b) followed c) following d) follows
16. The young boy is very; he can draw amazing pictures.
a) pale b) rough c) talented d) descriptive
17. Some buses in Cairo are now and do not produce smoke.
a) old buses b) electric buses c) self-driving d) diesel

18. We need to the instructions so everyone can understand them easily.
a) simplify b) purify c) intensify d) beautify
19. The shows the next station and the time clearly.
a) ticket machine b) elevator c) digital screen d) track
20. I have a pet dog when I was a kid.
a) use to b) used to c) didn't use to d) am used to
21. Scientists try to polluted rivers to make them safe for animals.
a) purify b) beautify c) simplify d) clarify
22. The machine I assembled last week is now working perfectly.
a) who b) whose c) where d) that
23. Ancient Egyptians used a to make clothes from linen.
a) car b) telescope c) gear d) loom
24. She gave a soft so nobody could hear her.
a) whisper b) mural c) frame d) photograph
25. Passengers must follow safety when using the metro.
a) vehicles b) rules c) lights d) smoke
26. you use to ride a bike when you were younger?
a) Did b) Doing c) Does d) Are
27. They the new museum exhibit recently.
a) visited b) have visited c) are visiting d) visit
28. The builders will the old bridge next year.
a) return b) refill c) rebuild d) reply
29. Inside the frame, you can find a painting a photograph.
a) neither ... nor b) either ... or c) both ... and d) so ... or
30. At each station, you can use an or an escalator to reach the platform.
a) elevator b) ticket machine c) bus d) vehicle
31. The museum displayed a large on the main wall.
a) canvas b) Sphinx c) palette d) mural
32. Before the meeting, she will the report to check for errors.
a) reread b) refill c) rebuild d) return

- 33.** The student built the first mechanical clock is very skilled.
a) whose **b)** who **c)** that **d)** which
- 34.** He like swimming, but now he swims every weekend.
a) used to **b)** do use to **c)** didn't use to **d)** using
- 35.** She her homework, so she can go outside now.
a) has finished **b)** finished **c)** is finishing **d)** finishes
- 36.** The Green Line is a new that helps people travel quickly and safely.
a) platform **b)** monorail **c)** escalator **d)** paper pass
- 37.** Before assembling the machine, the inventors gathered all the necessary
a) dam **b)** steps **c)** electricity **d)** tools
- 38.** The prefix "re-" usually means to
a) do again **b)** make larger **c)** become **d)** play
- 39.** Leonardo da Vinci's Mona Lisa is considered a true
a) sculpture **b)** sketch **c)** masterpiece **d)** painting kit
- 40.** The Pharaoh was a powerful in ancient Egypt.
a) craftsman **b)** ruler **c)** skeleton **d)** chamber
- 41.** A is a detailed plan or drawing for making something.
a) blueprint **b)** gadget **c)** invention **d)** tool
- 42.** The gallery had a beautiful of the famous Egyptian artist.
a) smooth **b)** paintbrush **c)** art exhibition **d)** imaginary
- 43.** I in Cairo for ten years.
a) lived **b)** have lived **c)** live **d)** am living
- 44.** Self-driving cars use cameras and computers to move safely on the
a) platform **b)** escalator **c)** track **d)** ticket machine
- 45.** The workshop we visited yesterday had many small gadgets.
a) where **b)** who **c)** whose **d)** that
- 46.** LED lights make the metro more energy-efficient and reduce
a) fuel **b)** pollution **c)** electricity **d)** passengers
- 47.** She eat vegetables, but now she loves them.
a) uses to **b)** used to **c)** didn't use to **d)** is used to

48. He three amazing paintings this week.
 a) painted b) has painted c) paints d) is painting
49. Adding “-er” to a verb creates a word that means
 a) a person who does that action b) makes it larger
 c) repeats the action d) something dangerous
50. The child drew an animal that could fly in the sky.
 a) awesome b) imaginary c) golden d) real
51. A/An is a new idea, product, or method created for the first time.
 a) blueprint b) tool c) invention d) gadget
52. If you the monorail, you will reach the city center quickly.
 a) take b) took c) taking d) takes
53. The walls of the tomb were covered with colorful
 a) corridors b) patterns c) fossils d) monuments
54. I visit my grandparents every summer when I was a child.
 a) use to b) using c) am used to d) used to
55. Egypt’s industrial growth shows the nation’s determination and
 a) difficulty b) innovation c) blue waters d) road
56. We here since morning and we are still waiting.
 a) are sitting b) have sat c) have been sitting d) sat
57. The statue of the is one of Egypt’s most famous monuments.
 a) Sphinx b) frame c) palette d) sketch
58. Before building a toy, workers must all the pieces carefully.
 a) invent b) assemble c) improve d) sketch
59. If we more electric buses, the air will be cleaner.
 a) use b) used c) using d) uses
60. I breakfast already, so I’m not hungry.
 a) ate b) have eaten c) eat d) am eating
61. A/An is a person who studies ancient places and old objects.
 a) historian b) tour guide c) archaeologist d) artist

- 62.** The solar robot, has small wheels, and can move around the room.
a) which **b)** whose **c)** who **d)** where
- 63.** A is a body that has been preserved for thousands of years.
a) skeleton **b)** fossil **c)** mummy **d)** statue
- 64.** are roads, bridges, and systems that help a country work.
a) Construction **b)** Innovation **c)** Determination **d)** Infrastructure
- 65.** The workshop was full of gears, small machines, and other
a) gadgets **b)** furniture **c)** paintings **d)** sketches
- 66.** Farmers work in the to grow crops efficiently.
a) walkway **b)** factory **c)** project **d)** field
- 67.** She her new painting kit yet.
a) hasn't used **b)** didn't use **c)** isn't using **d)** uses
- 68.** The robot runs on clean energy from
a) wind **b)** solar power **c)** wood **d)** linen
- 69.** A is a special room inside a tomb.
a) corridor **b)** monument **c)** chamber **d)** temple
- 70.** New and creative ideas or methods are called
a) innovation **b)** infrastructure **c)** determination **d)** construction
- 71.** The exhibition was boring nor difficult for the students.
a) either **b)** neither **c)** both **d)** or
- 72.** This is the tool they used to make clothes.
a) who **b)** whom **c)** whose **d)** that
- 73.** Using wind and solar energy improves the country's reliance on clean
a) power supplies **b)** luxury **c)** high-quality **d)** network
- 74.** The robot batteries are solar-powered does not need electricity.
a) which **b)** whose **c)** who **d)** that
- 75.** He to Egypt before, so he knows the museums well.
a) travels **b)** traveled **c)** has traveled **d)** is traveling

- 76.** The guided the visitors through the ancient burial site.
a) archaeologist **b)** tour guide **c)** craftsman **d)** emperor
- 77.** The experts the temple to higher ground recently.
a) moves **b)** moved **c)** has moved **d)** have moved
- 78.** You may take the guidebook or your phone for reference.
a) either **b)** neither **c)** both **d)** and
- 79.** If people the monorail, they will arrive faster.
a) used **b)** using **c)** use **d)** uses
- 80.** Egypt's steel industry helps build new bridges, buildings, and
a) machines **b)** facilities **c)** pharaohs **d)** fabrics
- 81.** Deir el-Medina is famous for skilled who built royal tombs.
a) rulers **b)** visitors **c)** archaeologists **d)** craftsmen
- 82.** Art is boring difficult; it is exciting and creative.
a) either ... or **b)** both ... and **c)** neither ... nor **d)** so ... and
- 83.** Egypt has invested in new such as highways, bridges, and tunnels.
a) fabrics **b)** infrastructure **c)** pharaohs **d)** workshops
- 84.** The child toy is missing is crying.
a) whose **b)** who **c)** which **d)** that
- 85.** Visitors can choose to see the old gallery or the new one.
a) neither **b)** and **c)** both **d)** either
- 86.** If you behind the yellow line, you will be safe.
a) stood **b)** stand **c)** standing **d)** stands
- 87.** Engineers use solar energy as a clean for factories and homes.
a) power source **b)** field **c)** network **d)** machine
- 88.** Tourists the Temple of Dakka often.
a) haven't visited **b)** don't visit **c)** didn't visit **d)** hasn't visited
- 89.** Visitors can walk along a special to see all the tombs.
a) corridor **b)** chamber **c)** trail **d)** monument

- 90.** The gallery shows old artworks modern masterpieces.
a) both ... and **b)** neither ... nor **c)** either ... or **d)** so ... and
- 91.** The textile industry produces high-quality for local and international markets.
a) beaches **b)** fabrics **c)** bridges **d)** tunnels
- 92.** The museum displays ancient artifacts and modern art.
a) neither **b)** either **c)** both **d)** or
- 93.** The engineer built the new robot is very talented.
a) which **b)** whose **c)** that **d)** who
- 94.** the experts restored the temple carefully recently?
a) Have **b)** Did **c)** Has **d)** Do
- 95.** Coastal cities on the northern coast attract tourists to the and resorts.
a) shopping centers **b)** beaches **c)** fields **d)** projects
- 96.** The artist was inspired by nature nor the city life.
a) either **b)** both **c)** neither **d)** or
- 97.** the team finished their work successfully?
a) Has **b)** Do **c)** Have **d)** Did
- 98.** The woman we met showed us how to weave.
a) who **b)** whose **c)** which **d)** that
- 99.** Modern highways help to the road network and improve transportation.
a) manufacture **b)** extend **c)** supply **d)** start
- 100.** The student invention won first prize was very happy.
a) that **b)** which **c)** who **d)** whose

السؤال الثالث في الامتحان

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1 **digital - renewable - traffic - trains - travelers**

In the future, I imagine Egypt will redesign transportation to be faster and cleaner for everyone. Technology also improves planning and reduces ① across neighborhoods. Underground ② will move between cities in minutes, while buses run quietly on ③ energy. Stations will use ④ screens in Arabic and English. Passengers pay with smart cards. Clear rules keep platforms safe and less crowded for daily travelers.

2 **patterns - polished - smooth - colorful - clay**

During art class, I carefully designed a vase that shows my creativity and patience. I used soft ① to form a tall shape with a wide base. I mixed bright colors to make it more ② After it dried, I ③ the surface until it felt smooth. Small ④ around the middle made the vase unique. This project taught me focus, careful planning, and pride in handmade artwork today alone.

3 **flooding - electricity - engineers - farmers - concrete**

The Aswan Dam is a major national project that supports life and development in Egypt. Skilled ① built the dam to control Nile ② and protect villages. It is made of strong stone and ③ The dam produces clean ④ for homes and factories. It also stores water that farmers use to grow crops all year. This project improved agriculture, industry, safety, and daily living for millions of people.

4 **fossils - ocean - skeletons - amazing - scientists**

Wadi El-Hitan, in Egypt's Western Desert, is a fascinating site that attracts visitors from around the world. Millions of years ago, this area was covered by a very big ① Skilled ② have discovered hundreds of ③ of ancient whales. Some ④ measure more than 12 meters, showing intricate bone details. These findings tell an amazing story about how whales evolved from land animals into ocean creatures.

5

modern - coastline - gardens - towers - developed

New Alamein City is one of Egypt's newest and most impressive cities. It is built along the northern ① where the Mediterranean Sea meets soft golden sand. It is planned as a smart city that combines innovation, culture, and comfortable living. Wide streets, green ②, and tall glass ③ give it a futuristic look. The city shows how Egypt has ④ coastal areas for both residents and tourists to enjoy.

6

sculpture - mural - talented - sketch - canvas

Last month, Karim and Ali visited an art exhibition. It displayed the works of a very ① Egyptian artist named Mahmoud Mokhtar. They admired a large ② called Nahdet Misr, which shows a woman and a sphinx. Ali also noticed the first canvas the artist made for it. Karim loved a small ③ he painted as a student. The colorful ④ on the wall amazed everyone visiting the exhibition.

7

sunlight - fertilizers - proud - garden - harm

Long ago, people measured time using natural signs like the sun and sand. A clever engineer studied motion and designed a famous ① that changed how people lived. The clock had many small ② that helped it run smoothly. Its ③ moved slowly from side to side, keeping perfect time. The ④ where it was made was full of tools, parts, and exciting ideas. This remarkable clock inspired many other inventors across Europe and beyond.

8

craftsmen - pottery - walls - artists - village

Thousands of years ago, people lived and worked in a small village called Deir el-Medina. Skilled ① and ② created and decorated royal tombs. Archaeologists have discovered drawings and notes on pieces of ③, showing how they recorded daily life. The decorated ④ in their homes reveal the workers' creativity. Visiting this place helps us understand the daily life of ancient Egyptians long ago.

9

factories - energy - engineers - industries - roads

Long ago, Egypt depended mostly on farming, and most people worked on fields or in small shops. There were few factories, and goods were made slowly by hand. Today, the country has developed many modern ①, including textile and food production. Skilled ② work in facilities that use solar and wind to produce clean ③ The government also builds new ④ and bridges to support economic growth and development.

10

pollution - eco-friendly - electric - fresh - cities

In the future, people will travel in safer and cleaner ways. They will use ① vehicles that do not harm the environment. Many ② buses and trains use less fuel and produce less ③, keeping the air fresh in busy ④ Some cars are now self-driving, using cameras and computers to drive safely without a person, helping everyone move more easily and avoiding accidents on the roads.

السؤال الرابع في الامتحان

4

Read the text and answer the questions:

1

In 2050, Egypt will have the Nile Hydro Rail, a futuristic train that floats above the water on magnetic tracks along the Nile River. Powered by hydrogen, it glides smoothly without vibrations and produces zero pollution. The train connects Upper and Lower Egypt, making travel faster and more **eco-friendly**. Passengers will follow new transportation rules: no littering, use only electric or clean-energy vehicles, and stay in pedestrian lanes at stations. This innovative rail system reduces traffic, lowers pollution, saves energy, and helps the environment. It promises a modern, safe, and green travel experience for everyone.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. The Nile Hydro Rail is a new Egyptian along the Nile.
 a) boat b) train c) car d) airport

2. The underlined phrase “eco-friendly” means “.....”.
- a) harmful to nature b) noisy
c) safe for the environment d) fast

B Answer these questions:

3. What is the main idea of the text?
▶
4. Name two benefits of the Nile Hydro Rail for the environment.
▶
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.
▶

2 Karnak Temple is a spectacular ancient site in the city of Luxor, built to honor the god Amun and several powerful pharaohs. The complex features massive statues, enormous stone pillars, and detailed hieroglyphic engravings. Visitors can explore the grand halls, walk along the impressive walkways, and imagine daily life in ancient Egypt. The temple hosts light-and-sound shows that bring history to life. Its walls and statues tell stories of battles, rituals, and royal achievements. Karnak Temple remains one of Egypt’s most important cultural landmarks, attracting tourists and scholars from around the world.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Karnak Temple is an ancient site in the city of
a) Alexandria b) Aswan c) Luxor d) Cairo
2. In the text, the underlined word “landmarks” means “.....”.
a) important places b) houses
c) museums d) roads

B Answer these questions:

3. Give a suitable title to the text.
▶
4. Name two features visitors can see at Karnak Temple.
▶

5. How do light-and-sound shows help visitors understand history?

▶

3

Egypt has many amazing historical sites waiting to be explored, from deserts to ancient temples. One special place is Deir el-Medina, where skilled craftsmen and artists lived thousands of years ago. Visitors can walk through the village, explore tombs, and admire colorful wall paintings and hieroglyphic engravings. You can follow quiet paths, take photos, and enjoy the warm desert sun. One visitor said, "It felt like stepping back in time! The art and daily life stories are incredible." Deir el-Medina is near Luxor, accessible by train or bus from Cairo. Bring a hat, water, and a camera.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Deir el-Medina was a village where lived thousands of years ago.

a) farmers

b) soldiers

c) craftsmen and artists

d) teachers

2. The underlined word "explore" means ".....".

a) ignore

b) discover

c) copy

d) skip

B Answer these questions:

3. What is the text mainly about?

▶

4. Name two activities visitors can do when they visit Deir el-Medina.

▶

5. What should visitors bring when they visit Deir el-Medina?

▶

4

The Grand Egyptian Museum has many spacious halls and exhibition galleries. Visitors can see the golden mask of King Tutankhamun, ancient statues, jewelry, and other famous artifacts. People come to admire treasures while learning about Egypt's history. After exploring, families can enjoy meals at the museum's garden café, share what they saw, and take photos. Students and tourists can watch videos and join workshops to discover how the ancient Egyptians built temples and tombs. The museum provides a unique experience, combining history, art, and hands-on learning for visitors of all ages.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. The Grand Egyptian Museum displays
a) modern paintings **b)** ancient artifacts
c) sports equipment **d)** cars
2. In the text, the underlined word "admire" means ".....".
a) dislike **b)** forget **c)** avoid **d)** appreciate

B

Answer these questions:

3. What is the main idea of the text?
▶
4. What can visitors do at the Grand Egyptian Museum?
▶
5. Why should students and tourists join the museum's videos and workshops?
▶

5

During a school trip, Mia and her classmates visited a large art gallery. “Wow, look at those paintings!” she whispered. First, they saw huge canvases filled with colorful designs. Then, they entered a room with beautifully decorated pottery and a giant wooden sculpture carved by an artist long ago. Mia also admired a bright, unusual sculpture and a massive mural on the wall. Her teacher showed them an ancient painting, calling it a masterpiece. She explained the story behind each artwork, which made Mia feel even more inspired. Mia couldn’t wait to try creating her own artwork when she returned to class.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. Mia first saw in the art gallery.

a) ancient pottery	b) huge colorful paintings
c) sculpting tools	d) modern sculptures
2. In the text, the underlined word “masterpiece” means “.....”.

a) a very poor artwork	b) a small sketch
c) an excellent artwork	d) a broken sculpture

B

Answer these questions:

3. Give a suitable title to the text.
▶
4. Name two types of artwork Mia saw in the gallery.
▶
5. Why did Mia feel inspired after visiting the gallery?
▶

7

Adam was excited when his school organized a trip to Tuna el-Gebel near Minya, a famous ancient burial site in the desert. During the visit, his class walked through long underground corridors and saw chambers decorated with ancient carvings. Their guide explained the story of Petosiris and showed them preserved animal mummies, especially birds. Adam felt amazed by the mix of Egyptian and Greek art on the tomb walls. The quiet desert atmosphere made everyone feel respectful and curious. The trip helped Adam understand history better and feel proud of Egypt's rich heritage. It was a memorable learning experience together.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Tuna el-Gebel is described in the text as an ancient
a) market b) burial site c) factory d) village
2. The preserved animals Adam saw were mainly
a) lions b) fish c) birds d) horses

B Answer these questions:

3. What is the main idea of the text?
▶
4. Mention two things Adam and his classmates saw during the trip.
▶
5. What does the underlined word "heritage" mean in the text?
▶

A

B

21

Step Ahead

10

Last week, I took a ride on Cairo's Metro Line 3, the Green Line. The new trains are faster, cleaner, and more comfortable than before. They have smart doors that open automatically and large digital screens showing the next station and the time. Clear announcements are made in both Arabic and English. At Giza Station, passengers can use ticket machines and pay with cash, card, or phone. Elevators and escalators make access easy. The metro also saves electricity with LED lights and energy-efficient trains, helping the environment while making travel simple and safe.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. The new trains on Line 3 are
a) slower than before b) faster and cleaner
c) only for tourists d) very small
2. The underlined word "efficient" means ".....".
a) using energy carefully b) wasting electricity
c) broken d) very loud

B

Answer these questions:

3. Give a suitable title to the text.
▶
4. Describe the Cairo Metro trains or stations mentioned in the text.
▶
5. How does the metro help the environment?
▶

السؤال الخامس في الامتحان

5

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. You can explore either the zoo (and) the aquarium this weekend.
2. We (not/visit) the historical museum this year.
3. If the car (run) on electricity, it will help the environment.

4. The children, (whom) performed in the school play, received a prize.
5. I (not/see) the new library yet.
6. The actor (which) played the main role won an award.
7. (Did) you ever traveled to Luxor?
8. I (use) play football after school every day.
9. She bought a necklace (which) was very expensive.
10. If the passengers sit properly, they (be) safe.
11. We can have our picnic either at the park (nor) at the beach.
12. Did you use to (had) a pet when you were younger?
13. She must (do again) the exercise because she made mistakes.
14. If Sara presses the button, the lift (move) to the top floor.
15. My friend, (that) cat always sleeps on the sofa, loves animals.
16. The students have just (complete) their art assignment.
17. You can (both) draw or write a story during free time.
18. He can (neither) visit the art gallery or the science museum this weekend.
19. My sister is neither happy (or) sad; she feels calm.
20. My brother (using to) watch cartoons when he was little.
21. I visited the museum, (who) paintings were very old.
22. The children (watch) that documentary before.
23. He felt (not happy) when he lost his wallet.
24. We should (cycle again) old papers to protect the environment.
25. Both the artists (or) the students liked the museum visit.

السؤال السادس في الامتحان

6

Put the words in the correct order to form sentences:

1. art - a - big - gallery - went - Lily - to.

▶

2. Ancient - Egyptians - The - created - loom - the.

▶

3. in - Wadi El-Hitan - lies - Western - the - Desert.

▶

4. on - robot - runs - power - solar - The.

▶

5. wait - couldn't - start - to - He - masterpiece - his.

▶

6. building - Engineers - highways - bridges - and - are - modern.

▶

7. notebook - of - kind - first - the - sounds - That - like!

▶ !

8. accurately - time - The pendulum - keep - helped - the clock.

▶

9. the - temple - has - helped - decorate - Who?

▶ ?

10. wood - stone - or - Great - can - artists - carve.

▶

11. helps - zones - industrial - What - the - connect - new?

▶ ?

12. stop - Giza - The - Station - next - is.

▶

13. built - generate - It - was - to - energy - powerful.

▶

14. produces - and - textile - The - industry - fabrics - clothes.

▶

15. inspired - machines - Modern - are - by - ancient - inventions.

▶

16. ever - you - Have - an - ancient - visited - tomb?

▶ ?

17. solar - Natural gas - energy - and - are - sources - power.

▶

18. desert - lies - the - Tuna el-Gebel - Minya - near - in.

▶

19. are - access - There - elevators - and - for - escalators - easy.

▶

20. mix - to - What - do - tools - artists - use - colors?

▶

21. is - of - made - The - concrete - stone - and - dam.

▶

22. past - the - in - Roads - narrow - were.

▶

23. magical - full of - is - Egypt - places - explored - to be.

▶

24. their - proud - Egyptians - of - heritage - feel.

▶

25. beautiful - you - Did - see - mural - the?

▶ ?

السؤال السابع في الامتحان

7

Punctuate the following:

1. it will connect important places quickly

▶

2. this area was covered by a very big ocean

▶

3. skilled workers and artists have lived here

▶

4. The aswan dam is a huge structure in southern Egypt.

▶

5. visitors can enjoy peaceful beaches and luxury hotels

▶

6. tuna el-Gebel is a famous burial site located near minya.

▶

7. please stand back from the doors

▶

8. How has Egypt helped protect Wadi El-hitan

▶

9. have you noticed the patterns on the walls

▶

10. the country uses solar and wind power

▶

11. when did people start making accurate clocks

▶

12. In the future people will travel in smarter ways

▶

13. the desert around the temple is quiet

▶

14. how does the dam help the farmers

▶

15. Visitors can see the golden mask of king tutankhamun.

▶

16. i hope you're doing well

▶

17. engineers drew a blueprint before assembling the loom

▶

18. many new vehicles are becoming eco-friendly

▶

19. how has Egypt become more self-reliant today

▶

20. greek and roman emperors have added new walls and carvings.

▶

21. I used red, blue and yellow clay to shape it carefully

▶

22. egypt has started new infrastructure projects

▶

23. archaeologists discovered hundreds of mummified animals

▶

24. can you tell us about this gadget

▶

25. modern transportation systems allow people to travel faster

▶

أهم الموضوعات المتوقعة في الإمتحان

8

Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

1

"The First Accurate Clock"

► How did people tell time long ago?

► Why was this invention important for people's daily lives?

.....

.....

.....

2

"The Art Exhibition"

► Who did you visit the exhibition with?

► What famous artworks did you see there?

.....

.....

.....

3

"Write an informal email to your friend Lina, telling her about Deir el-Medina that you learned about. Describe who lived there and what archaeologists discovered. Explain why this place helps us understand daily life in ancient Egypt. Your name is Karim, and your email is karim@gmail.com. Your friend's email is lina@yahoo.com."

.....

.....

4

"Write an informal email to your friend Mona, telling her how Egypt depended on farming in the past and how it has changed today. Mention new industries, clean energy, and why these developments make Egypt stronger. Your name is Ahmed, and your email is ahmed@gmail.com. Your friend's email is mona@yahoo.com."

.....

.....

5

"Write an informal email to your friend Omar, telling him about future transportation. Mention eco-friendly vehicles, electric buses or trains, and self-driving cars. Explain how renewable energy helps protect the environment. Your name is Youssef, and your email is youssef@gmail.com. Your friend's email is omar@yahoo.com."

6

"The Solar Robot Kit"

- ▶ Inventing and assembling a solar-powered robot
- ▶ Learning and improving ideas through simple technology

7

"Egypt's New Infrastructure"

- ▶ What modern projects did Egypt build recently?
- ▶ How do these projects improve daily life and connect cities?

8

"The Cairo Metro"

- ▶ What new features are on the trains and at the station?
- ▶ How is the metro faster, easier, and better for the environment?

9

"The Ancient Loom"

- ▶ How did the ancient Egyptians make fabric using the loom?
- ▶ Why was this invention important for modern machines?

.....

.....

.....

10

"The Temple of Dakka"

- ▶ Who built and added to the temple over time?
- ▶ How have Egyptians preserved the temple for the future?

.....

.....

.....

Primary 6 Final Revision

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

- | | | | | |
|----|------|------|------|------|
| 1 | 1. T | 2. T | 3. F | 4. T |
| 2 | 1. T | 2. T | 3. F | 4. F |
| 3 | 1. T | 2. F | 3. T | 4. F |
| 4 | 1. T | 2. F | 3. F | 4. T |
| 5 | 1. F | 2. T | 3. F | 4. T |
| 6 | 1. F | 2. T | 3. T | 4. F |
| 7 | 1. T | 2. F | 3. T | 4. F |
| 8 | 1. T | 2. F | 3. F | 4. T |
| 9 | 1. F | 2. F | 3. T | 4. T |
| 10 | 1. T | 2. F | 3. T | 4. T |
| 11 | 1. T | 2. F | 3. T | 4. T |
| 12 | 1. T | 2. F | 3. T | 4. T |
| 13 | 1. T | 2. T | 3. F | 4. F |
| 14 | 1. T | 2. F | 3. T | 4. T |
| 15 | 1. T | 2. F | 3. T | 4. F |

2 Choose the correct answer

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. b) palette | 2. c) ticket machine |
| 3. a) installs | 4. d) encourage |
| 5. a) mummy | 6. b) blueprint |
| 7. a) Did | 8. d) solar power |
| 9. c) Both | 10. a) widen |
| 11. b) baker | 12. c) has |
| 13. d) restore | 14. b) endanger |
| 15. a) follow | 16. c) talented |
| 17. b) electric buses | 18. a) simplify |
| 19. c) digital screen | 20. b) used to |
| 21. a) purify | 22. d) that |
| 23. d) loom | 24. a) whisper |
| 25. b) rules | 26. a) Did |
| 27. b) have visited | 28. c) rebuild |
| 29. b) either ... or | 30. a) elevator |
| 31. d) mural | 32. a) reread |
| 33. b) who | 34. a) used to |
| 35. a) has finished | 36. b) monorail |
| 37. d) tools | 38. a) do again |

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 39. c) masterpiece | 40. b) ruler |
| 41. a) blueprint | 42. c) art exhibition |
| 43. b) have lived | 44. c) track |
| 45. d) that | 46. b) pollution |
| 47. c) didn't use to | 48. b) has painted |
| 49. a) a person who does that action | |
| 50. b) imaginary | 51. c) invention |
| 52. a) take | 53. b) patterns |
| 54. d) used to | 55. b) innovation |
| 56. c) have been sitting | |
| 57. a) Sphinx | 58. b) assemble |
| 59. a) use | 60. b) have eaten |
| 61. c) archaeologist | 62. a) which |
| 63. c) mummy | 64. d) Infrastructure |
| 65. a) gadgets | 66. d) field |
| 67. a) hasn't used | 68. b) solar power |
| 69. c) chamber | 70. a) innovation |
| 71. b) neither | 72. d) that |
| 73. a) power supplies | 74. b) whose |
| 75. c) has traveled | 76. b) tour guide |
| 77. d) have moved | 78. a) either |
| 79. c) use | 80. b) facilities |
| 81. d) craftsmen | 82. c) neither ... nor |
| 83. b) infrastructure | 84. a) whose |
| 85. d) either | 86. b) stand |
| 89. c) trail | 90. a) both ... and |
| 91. b) fabrics | 92. c) both |
| 93. d) who | 94. a) Have |
| 95. b) beaches | 96. c) neither |
| 97. c) Have | 98. a) who |
| 99. b) extend | 100. d) whose |

3 Read and complete the text

- | | | |
|---|--------------|----------------|
| 1 | 1. traffic | 2. trains |
| | 3. renewable | 4. digital |
| 2 | 1. clay | 2. colorful |
| | 3. polished | 4. patterns |
| 3 | 1. engineers | 2. flooding |
| | 3. concrete | 4. electricity |
| 4 | 1. ocean | 2. scientists |
| | 3. fossils | 4. skeletons |

- 5 1. coastline 2. gardens
3. towers 4. developed
- 6 1. talented 2. sculpture
3. sketch 4. mural
- 7 1. invention 2. gears
3. pendulum 4. workshop
- 8 1. craftsmen 2. artists
3. pottery 4. walls
- 9 1. industries 2. engineers
3. energy 4. roads
- 10 1. eco-friendly 2. electric
3. pollution 4. cities

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

10 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. b) train 2. c) safe for the environment

(B) Answer these questions

3. The text describes Egypt's futuristic Nile Hydro Rail and how it provides safe, fast, and environmentally friendly travel.
4. It produces zero pollution and saves energy.
5. The Nile Hydro Rail is a modern, eco-friendly train that connects Upper and Lower Egypt while reducing pollution and traffic.

10 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. c) Luxor 2. a) important places

(B) Answer these questions

3. Karnak Temple – A Historical Wonder of Egypt
4. Massive statues and enormous stone pillars.
5. They bring history to life by showing battles, rituals, and royal achievements in an engaging way.

10 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. c) craftsmen and artists 2. b) discover

(B) Answer these questions

3. The text is mainly about visiting Deir el-Medina, an ancient village with historical and artistic significance.
4. Walk through the village and explore tombs.
5. They should bring a hat, water, and a camera.

10 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. b) ancient artifacts 2. d) appreciate

(B) Answer these questions

3. The text is mainly about the Grand Egyptian Museum and the activities visitors can do while exploring Egypt's history and treasures.
4. They can see King Tutankhamun's mask, ancient statues, and jewelry; take photos; enjoy meals at the garden café; and share their experiences.
5. To discover how ancient Egyptians built temples and tombs and to have a hands-on learning experience.

10 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. b) huge colorful paintings
2. c) an excellent artwork

(B) Answer these questions

3. Mia's Visit to the Art Gallery
4. She saw pottery and sculptures
5. She learned the stories behind each artwork and admired the creativity and skill of the artists, which made her want to create her own artwork.

10 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. b) the Aswan Dam
2. d) covering land with too much water

(B) Answer these questions

3. Visiting the Aswan Dam
4. It generates electricity for homes and factories, and it protects villages from flooding.
5. Because of its huge size, powerful structure, and learning about the engineers who designed and built it.

10 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. b) burial site 2. c) birds

(B) Answer these questions

3. Adam's school trip to Tuna el-Gebel helped him and his classmates learn about ancient Egyptian history.
4. They saw long underground corridors and chambers with ancient carvings.
5. It means the history, culture, and traditions passed down from previous generations.

10 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. c) faster and more easily
2. b) economy

(B) Answer these questions

3. Modern transportation projects in Egypt improve travel, trade, and daily life while supporting national development.
4. They reduce travel time for people and allow goods to move quickly between cities and ports.
5. It says that investing in infrastructure prepares communities for growth and builds a connected nation for generations to come.

10 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. c) northern coast
2. b) modern and advanced

(B) Answer these questions

3. New Alamein City is a modern, well-planned coastal city that combines natural beauty, culture, and advanced infrastructure.
4. They can enjoy green parks and luxury hotels.
5. By transforming desert land into a vibrant, modern city, New Alamein shows careful planning, innovation, and progress for the country.

10 (A) Choose the correct answer

1. b) faster and cleaner
2. a) using energy carefully

(B) Answer these questions

3. "Riding Cairo's Green Line Metro"
4. The trains are faster, cleaner, and more comfortable with smart doors and large digital screens. Stations have ticket machines, elevators, and escalators for easy access, with announcements in Arabic and English.
5. It saves electricity using LED lights and energy-efficient trains, reducing energy consumption and pollution.

5 Read and write the correct form

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------|
| 1. or | 2. have not visited |
| 3. runs | 4. who |
| 5. have not seen | 6. who |
| 7. Have | 8. used to |
| 9. which | 10. will be |
| 11. or | 12. have |
| 13. redo | 14. will move |

- | | |
|-------------|------------------|
| 15. whose | 16. completed |
| 17. either | 18. either |
| 19. nor | 20. used to |
| 21. whose | 22. have watched |
| 23. unhappy | 24. recycle |
| 25. and | |

6 Put the words in the correct order

1. Lily went to a big art gallery.
2. The Ancient Egyptians created the loom.
3. Wadi El-Hitan lies in the Western Desert.
4. The robot runs on solar power.
5. He couldn't wait to start his masterpiece.
6. Engineers are building modern highways and bridges.
7. That sounds like the first kind of notebook!
8. The pendulum helped the clock keep time accurately.
9. Who has helped decorate the temple?
10. Great artists can carve wood or stone.
11. What helps connect the new industrial zones?
12. The next stop is Giza Station.
13. It was built to generate powerful energy.
14. The textile industry produces clothes and fabrics.
15. Modern machines are inspired by ancient inventions.
16. Have you ever visited an ancient tomb?
17. Natural gas and solar energy are power sources.
18. Tuna el-Gebel lies near Minya in the desert.
19. There are elevators and escalators for easy access.
20. What tools do artists use to mix colors?
21. The dam is made of concrete and stone.
22. Roads in the past were narrow.
23. Egypt is full of magical places to be explored.
24. Egyptians feel proud of their heritage.
25. Did you see the beautiful mural?

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

1. I It will connect important places quickly.
2. This area was covered by a very big ocean.
3. Skilled workers and artists have lived here.
4. The Aswan Dam is a huge structure in southern Egypt.
5. Visitors can enjoy peaceful beaches and luxury hotels.
6. Tuna el-Gebel is a famous burial site located near Minya.
7. Please stand back from the doors.
8. How has Egypt helped protect Wadi El-Hitan?
9. Have you noticed the patterns on the walls?
10. The country uses solar and wind power.
11. When did people start making accurate clocks?
12. In the future, people will travel in smarter ways.
13. The desert around the temple is quiet.
14. How does the dam help the farmers?
15. Visitors can see the golden mask of King Tutankhamun.
16. I hope you're doing well.
17. Engineers drew a blueprint before assembling the loom.
18. Many new vehicles are becoming eco-friendly.
19. How has Egypt become more self-reliant today?
20. Greek and Roman emperors have added new walls and carvings.
21. I used red, blue, and yellow clay to shape it carefully.
22. Egypt has started new infrastructure projects.
23. Archaeologists discovered hundreds of mummified animals.
24. Can you tell us about this gadget?
25. Modern transportation systems allow people to travel faster.

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) word..:

(1) "The First Accurate Clock"

Long ago, people told time using the sun, stars, and sand. This method was not very precise, so daily life could be confusing and unorganized. The first accurate clock changed everything. With its pendulum and gears, it kept exact time. People could plan work, school, travel, and meetings more easily. This important invention made life organized, reliable, and much more efficient for everyone living in society.

(2) "The Art Exhibition"

Last weekend, I visited the art exhibition with my classmates. We saw many famous artworks, including colorful paintings, detailed sketches, and large wooden sculptures. A bright mural on the wall impressed everyone, and a masterpiece by a very talented Egyptian artist inspired me. I also admired ancient pottery, creative canvases, and unique decorations. The exhibition was exciting, educational, and full of artistic inspiration for all visitors.

(3) From: karim@gmail.com
To: lina@yahoo.com
Subject: Deir el-Medina
Hi Lina,

I learned about Deir el-Medina at school! It was an ancient village where skilled craftsmen and talented artists lived thousands of years ago. Archaeologists discovered colorful wall paintings, hieroglyphs, and decorated tombs. Learning about or visiting this amazing place helps us understand how people lived and worked in daily life in ancient Egypt. I found it truly fascinating and hope we can explore it together someday.

Best,
Karim

(4) From: ahmed@gmail.com
To: mona@yahoo.com
Subject: Egypt's Changes
Hi Mona,

I wanted to tell you about Egypt's changes! In the past, people mostly depended on farming. Today, there are modern industries producing textiles and food. Engineers use clean energy like solar and wind in factories. New roads, bridges, and smart systems connect cities. These developments make Egypt stronger, create jobs,

and improve daily life for everyone.

Best,

Ahmed

(5) From: youssef@gmail.com

To: omar@yahoo.com

Subject: Future Transportation

Hi Omar,

I want to tell you about future transportation! People will use eco-friendly vehicles like electric buses and trains. Some cars will be self-driving, making travel easier and safer. Renewable energy powers these vehicles, reducing pollution and protecting the environment. I think this will make cities cleaner, quieter, and healthier for everyone. It's amazing to imagine how travel will change!

Best,

Youssef

(6) "The Solar Robot Kit"

Last week, I invented and assembled a solar-powered robot using a simple kit. The robot moves using clean energy from the sun, which was amazing to watch. While building it, I learned new skills, experimented, and improved my ideas. Using simple technology showed me how creativity, patience, and careful planning can solve problems and help create fun and exciting inventions.

(7) "Egypt's New Infrastructure"

Egypt is building modern infrastructure to improve life for everyone. New highways, bridges, and tunnels connect cities and make travel faster and safer. Modern roads support trade, helping goods move quickly. These national projects create jobs, strengthen the economy, and prepare communities for growth. By investing in infrastructure, Egypt builds a connected future, showing careful planning and progress for generations to come.

(8) "The Cairo Metro"

The Cairo Metro has many new features on the trains and at the stations. Smart doors open automatically, and large digital screens show the next stop and the time. Ticket machines let passengers pay with cash, card, or phone, while elevators and escalators make access easy. The metro is faster, easier, and better for the environment because energy-efficient trains and LED lights save electricity.

(9) "The Ancient Loom"

The ancient Egyptians used a loom to make fabric from linen. Skilled workers carefully wove threads together to create strong, beautiful cloth. This invention was important because it inspired modern machines in textile factories. By understanding the loom, people learned how to produce fabric faster and more efficiently. The ancient loom shows the clever ideas of early inventors and their lasting impact.

(10) "The Temple of Dakka"

The Temple of Dakka was built by ancient Egyptians and later added to by pharaohs over many years. Skilled craftsmen decorated its walls with carvings and statues. Egyptians have carefully preserved the temple through restoration and protection from damage. Visitors today can admire its history and beauty. The temple shows the importance of culture and the efforts to safeguard it for the future.

Listening Scripts

1

Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. One afternoon, Mariam visited a modern art museum with her aunt and younger brother. She walked through wide halls filled with colorful paintings, clay bowls, and tall metal sculptures. A friendly guide explained how artists use shapes, tools, and bright colors. Mariam admired a huge wall mural and a very old painting. She felt proud, inspired, and excited to create her own artwork at home.
2. In an interview, a young engineer presented his new solar robot kit. He explained that he first designed a clear blueprint before building the robot. Then, he assembled the small parts using special tools. The robot works using solar energy, so its wheels move in sunlight. He added that the kit is safe, easy to use, and perfect for school projects at home and in science clubs for young learners.
3. Near Minya, archaeologists study a desert site called Tuna el-Gebel. The area is known for underground halls, long passages, and ancient wall art. Scientists discovered many animal mummies, especially birds. At the center stands the tomb of Petosiris, an important priest from ancient times. Its carvings mix Egyptian and Greek styles. Visitors feel amazed, proud, and connected to history while walking quietly through this remarkable place in the silent desert.
4. Egypt has recently focused on modernizing its cities and transportation systems. Skilled engineers are building new roads, bridges, and tunnels to make travel faster and easier for everyone. In the past, traveling between towns was slow, and transporting goods took a long time. Now, modern highways, new metro lines in Cairo, and large bridges across the Nile help people travel more efficiently and improve daily life across the country.

Listening Scripts

5. Welcome to the Cairo Metro! Today, we are traveling on Line 2, the Blue Line. The next stop is Nasr City Station. The new trains have automatic doors and large digital screens showing the next stop and the time. Clear announcements play in Arabic and English. At the station, ticket machines accept cash, card, or phone payments. Elevators and escalators make access easy. LED lights and energy-saving trains protect the environment.
6. Every piece of art has a story to tell. Some frames hold paintings, while others display photographs of interesting places or events. Artists use brushes, pencils, and colors to create their images on paper or canvas. Some prefer sculpture, carving wood or clay into lively shapes. Galleries show both new and old artworks. Visitors often walk quietly, observing each piece and sharing thoughts with friends about what they notice.
7. In ancient Egypt, people invented a device called the spinning wheel to make yarn, ropes, and colorful fabrics from flax. Before building it, a skilled craftsman drew a detailed plan showing its size, design, and parts. Then, workers carefully joined the wooden pieces. The spinning wheel had to be strong and steady so it could spin smoothly and produce fine, durable threads for clothing and other textiles.
8. Today, we are visiting the Temple of Dakka in Nubia, near Egypt's southern border. Far from busy cities, this ancient temple has stood for thousands of years and shows Egypt's proud history. Guides explain that many rulers built temples for gods, including Thoth, the god of wisdom. Greek and Roman emperors later added new carvings. When the Nile's water level rose, experts carefully restored the temple, moving every stone to higher ground.

Listening Scripts

9. Welcome to our documentary on Egypt's industrial growth. In the past, most Egyptians relied on farming and small local jobs, and many villages had no factories or machines. Products were often imported, and transportation was slow. Today, cities like Tanta and Alexandria have modern textile factories producing clothes for both Egypt and other countries. The food and steel industries now support building new roads, bridges, and homes, transforming the nation's economy.
10. Welcome to "Future Transport in Egypt." Today, we are exploring the Cairo-Giza Monorail, a train running on a single elevated track above the city. It connects major stations quickly and safely. Each station has ticket machines, digital screens, clear announcements, elevators, and escalators for easy travel. The monorail uses clean energy, smart doors, and bright LED lights, making commuting faster, safer, and better for the environment.
11. Last month, we visited an amazing art exhibition about the famous Egyptian sculptor Mahmoud Mokhtar. He created a large statue called "Nahdet Masr," showing a woman and a sphinx. Visitors admired his incredible work and detailed sketches that helped him design the sculpture. The exhibition also displayed his paintings and colorful murals. Everyone felt inspired by his talent, creativity, and the way he combined modern and traditional Egyptian art in his works.
12. Long ago, people used the sun, stars, and water to track time. Later, skilled inventors built the first mechanical clock with gears and a swinging pendulum. The pendulum moved steadily, helping the clock measure time accurately. One engineer studied motion carefully and designed a clock that could count every second. His workshop was filled with tiny gears and tools. This innovative clock became famous across Europe and changed daily life forever.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (4)

الترم الثاني



2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)

Vocabulary

Unit One

1. Artists use _____ to mix their colors.
a. Canvas b. Palette c. Sculpture d. Frame
2. A/An _____ is a tool that helps an artist paint on a canvas.
a. paintbrush b. pencil c. eraser d. knife
3. _____ is a beautiful piece of art made with great skill.
a. Drawing b. Masterpiece c. Sketch d. Model
4. _____ is a person who paints or draws.
a. Musician b. Artist c. Writer d. Teacher
5. Whisper means to _____.
a. shout loudly b. sing a song c. speak quietly d. laugh loudly
6. The large statue called "Nahdat Misi" shows a woman and a _____.
a. pharaoh b. sphinx c. pyramid d. obelisk
7. One of his early tools shown at the exhibition was a tiny _____ used for painting.
a. canvas b. palette c. paintbrush d. easel
8. Mahmoud Mokhtar was a truly _____ artist.
a. ordinary b. talented c. unskilled d. ignorant
9. I can't imagine how Mahmoud Mokhtar began to _____ this huge statue.
a. plan b. admire c. carve d. purchase
10. I saw the small _____ he painted when he was a university student.
a. sculpture b. sketch c. mural d. canvas
11. The writer uses a _____ and special tools to make patterns on the vase.
a. camera b. brush c. paper d. ruler
12. The guest felt _____ about the vase. He definitely liked it.
a. angry and sad b. proud and happy c. bored and tired d. surprised and amazed
13. Where is the Grand Egyptian Museum located?
a. Alexandria b. Luxor c. Cairo d. Giza
14. People visit the Grand Egyptian Museum to enjoy _____.
a. ancient treasures b. swimming c. movies d. playing sports
15. How do people usually feel when they visit the museum?
a. Bored b. Angry c. Sleepy d. Excited and interested
16. What is one of the most famous items in the Grand Egyptian Museum?
a. Modern sculptures b. Pyramids c. Mummies d. Cars
17. Which of these can you find in the museum?
a. Ancient statues b. Animals c. Cars d. Beaches
18. "_____" is a famous landmark which is located near the Grand Egyptian Museum.
a. Nile River b. Giza Pyramids c. Red Sea d. Luxor Temple
19. Who designed the museum building?
a. Architects b. Farmers c. Teachers d. Artists only
20. Mahmoud Mokhtar was a very _____, He could work in both painting and sculpture.
a. incredible b. talented c. old d. famous
21. The "Nahdit Masr" statue is his most _____ masterpiece that impressed many visitors.
a. sketched b. talented c. sketch d. incredible
22. Karim saw a small _____ he made as a university student before working on big artworks.
a. statue b. canvas c. sketch d. palette
23. My sister is very _____ at drawing. She can make any picture look real!
a. lazy b. noisy c. talented d. angry

24. The new museum was so _____ that everyone wanted to visit it again.
a. boring b. incredible c. dirty d. quiet
25. Before painting, the artist made a quick _____ in his notebook.
a. song b. sketch c. meal d. palette
26. The statue of Nahdit Masr shows a woman and a/an _____.
a. sphinx b. mural c. paintbrush d. artist
27. The artist used a _____ to mix red, blue, and yellow colors.
a. masterpiece b. palette c. sculpture d. canvas
28. He put his painting in a wooden _____ before hanging it on the wall.
a. frame b. brush c. book d. palette
29. The students made small _____ of art using colored paper and glue.
a. clouds b. trees c. pieces d. mountains
30. Good artists use their _____ to make new and creative shapes.
a. songs b. money c. food d. imagination
31. The teacher told the students to stand _____ in the playground.
a. sleepy b. quietly c. angrily d. badly
32. The teacher asked the students to paint on a large _____.
a. paintbrush b. lunchbox c. canvas d. hammer
33. Can you put the red flowers in the _____ over there?
a. clay b. pattern c. vase d. project
34. The _____ of the house are huge and long.
a. ideas b. workshops c. halls d. treasures
35. I usually use a/an _____ after eating.
a. design b. statue c. artifact d. toothpick
36. We saw the golden _____ of King Tutankhamun at the museum.
a. history b. video c. workshop d. mask
37. The little girl _____ a secret to her best friend during art class.
a. whispered b. shouted c. called d. pointed
38. The museum displayed a beautiful stone _____ of an ancient king.
a. palette b. canvas c. paintbrush d. sculpture
39. The museum showed a tall _____ made of stone. It looked like a man.
a. sculpture b. cupboard c. window d. bridge
40. A large _____ was painted on the school wall.
a. carpet b. mural c. curtain d. door
41. We visited an art _____ to see different paintings.
a. station b. supermarket c. hospital d. gallery
42. The students were _____ by their hardworking teacher.
a. scared b. tired c. inspired d. angry
43. This beautiful bird has very _____ feathers.
a. colorful b. wooden c. inspired d. young
44. We saw beautiful vases in the _____ shop.
a. clothes b. toy c. pottery d. book
45. The artist _____ a beautiful bird on the canvas.
a. washed b. drew c. bought d. read
46. The nurse _____ kind words to calm the little child.
a. carved b. shouted c. painted d. whispered
47. The artist's final painting was a true _____ that everyone admired.
a. tool b. masterpiece c. gallery d. colors
48. A _____ is a tool used by artists to paint on a picture.
a. pottery b. mural c. sculpture d. paintbrush

Unit Two

49. The engineer drew a detailed _____ before building the machine.
a. invention **b. gadget** **c. blueprint** **d. tool**
50. My father uses special _____ to fix broken machines.
a. gadgets **b. tools** **c. blueprints** **d. engineers**
51. The robot _____ runs on solar power is very smart.
a. who **b. whose** **c. that** **d. whom**
52. We need to _____ the model if it doesn't work properly.
a. design **b. build** **c. improve** **d. idea**
53. The dam produces _____ for homes and factories.
a. food **b. electricity** **c. clothes** **d. furniture**
54. How does the Aswan Dam help people?
a. Stops floods **b. Builds houses** **c. Cleans streets** **d. Grows crops**
55. A _____ is a detailed plan or drawing for making something.
a. tool **b. gadget** **c. blueprint** **d. part**
56. The Aswan Dam is a very strong _____ made by engineers.
a. factory **b. village** **c. material** **d. structure**
57. The dam was built to stop the Nile from _____.
a. collecting **b. happening** **c. flooding** **d. supplying**
58. Turbines inside the dam _____ electricity for the whole country.
a. protect **b. generate** **c. face** **d. block**
59. The dam's wall is mainly built from _____ and stone.
a. fabric **b. wood** **c. concrete** **d. glass**
60. The dam was built to _____ villages and fields from the yearly flood.
a. design **b. make** **c. protect** **d. collect**
61. The dam gives Egypt a clean _____ of electricity.
a. skill **b. field** **c. supply** **d. team**
62. Farmers need good water to _____ crops.
a. collect **b. block** **c. grow** **d. spin**
63. Many homes and factories benefit _____ the dam's power.
a. for **b. with** **c. from** **d. to**
64. The dam helps _____ the needs of the whole country.
a. restart **b. provide for** **c. store** **d. stop from**
65. Workers _____ the parts of the machine carefully before using it.
a. assemble **b. tell** **c. feel** **d. forget**
66. If something is _____, it is correct and exact.
a. small **b. new** **c. exciting** **d. accurate**
67. A _____ is a part of a machine that helps parts move together.
a. gear **b. pendulum** **c. design** **d. workshop**
68. If something is accurate, it is _____.
a. wrong or broken **b. made by hand** **c. very big** **d. correct and exact**
69. A _____ is a piece that moves from side to side to keep time.
a. tool **b. pendulum** **c. workshop** **d. gear**
70. The inventor built the first clock in his small _____.
a. market **b. library** **c. museum** **d. workshop**
71. Scientists need to _____ things carefully to get the correct result.
a. spin **b. measure** **c. tell** **d. break**
72. The _____ spent many years trying to make a perfect clock.
a. pilot **b. chef** **c. inventor** **d. firefighter**

73. I had to _____ the paragraph because I made many spelling mistakes.
a. restart b. rewrite c. rebuild d. recycle
74. It was _____ kind of the child to take the toy away from his little sister.
a. re- b. dis- c. un- d. in-
75. The _____ moves from side to side to help the clock keep time accurately.
a. gear b. pendulum c. second d. sun
76. There are a lot of tools and gears in the _____.
a. workshop b. classroom c. library d. hospital
77. The students built a small _____ using wooden sticks and glue.
a. structure b. crop c. future d. energy
78. Dams can _____ powerful energy.
a. help b. generate c. stop d. live
79. In spring, _____ plant seeds and take care of the crops.
a. doctors b. farmers c. teachers d. engineers
80. We all _____ from eating healthy food and getting enough sleep.
a. find b. benefit c. change d. make
81. Students worked together to _____ posters for the school exhibition.
a. design b. measure c. fill d. move
82. The car couldn't move because one of its _____ was broken.
a. doors b. wheels c. windows d. seats
83. She bought a kitchen _____ that slices vegetables in seconds.
a. rug b. sink c. window d. gadget
84. To _____ is to make something better or more effective.
a. move b. improve c. place d. use
85. The internet is one of the greatest _____.
a. inventions b. machines c. gadgets d. screens
86. The device _____ on solar power.
a. swims b. throws c. runs d. walks
87. Drawing a diagram is the first _____ before building the device.
a. color b. shape c. letter d. step
88. We use _____ to fix and assemble machines.
a. tools b. carpets c. prizes d. blueprints
89. I want to _____ a new kind of robot that cleans my room.
a. follow b. fix c. invent d. ignore
90. My dad had to _____ the pieces of our new chair.
a. explore b. assemble c. follow d. innovate
91. This new _____ helps me to find things faster.
a. blueprint b. workshop c. wheel d. gadget
92. You can _____ your writing by correcting your mistakes.
a. follow b. design c. improve d. innovate
93. A-An _____ is a new idea, product, or method created for the first time.
a. blueprint b. invention c. gadget d. tool
94. _____ is energy that comes from the sun.
a. Battery energy b. Wind energy c. Water power d. Solar power
95. That medicine was _____ ; I feel much better now.
a. effective b. delicious c. colorful d. useless
96. This watch run _____ a small battery.
a. on b. in c. at d. with
97. The ancient Egyptians used the _____ to make clothes and blankets.
a. printer b. robot c. loom d. internet

Unit Three

98. Millions of years ago, Wadi El-Hitan was covered by a very big _____.
a. forest **b. mountain** **c. ocean** **d. desert**
99. Archaeologists discovered hundreds of _____ of ancient whales.
a. paintings **b. fossils** **c. statues** **d. buildings**
100. Some whale skeletons in Wadi El-Hitan are more than _____ meters long.
a. **b.** **c.** **d.**
101. The fossils tell a story about how whales changed from _____ animals into sea creatures.
a. land **b. flying** **c. wild** **d. desert**
102. Wadi El-Hitan became a world heritage site because of its _____ importance.
a. political **b. scientific** **c. social** **d. musical**
103. Tuna el-Gebel is famous for _____.
a. cinemas **b. cars** **c. mummies** **d. planes**
104. Visitors walking through Tuna el-Gebel usually feel _____.
a. amazed **b. bored** **c. tired** **d. hungry**
105. Archaeologists discovered hundreds of _____ animals at Tuna el-Gebel.
a. mummified **b. funny** **c. wild** **d. scared**
106. A / An _____ studies ancient places and old objects.
a. artist **b. archaeologist** **c. doctor** **d. visitor**
107. A _____ is a body that has been preserved for thousands of years.
a. statue **b. mummy** **c. chamber** **d. corridor**
108. A _____ is a special room inside a tomb.
a. desert **b. corridor** **c. mystery** **d. chamber**
109. A new _____ of ancient tombs made scientists very excited.
a. discovery **b. heritage** **c. museum** **d. priest**
110. Tuna el-Gebel is a _____ site filled with history and secrets.
a. modern **b. mysterious** **c. small** **d. new**
111. The beautiful sunset over the desert was truly _____.
a. ancient **b. underground** **c. enchanting** **d. preserved**
112. The country works hard to protect its important historical _____ for the future.
a. heritage **b. mystery** **c. desert** **d. scene**
113. The Temple of Dakka is an ancient _____ that has stood for thousands of years.
a. research **b. corridor** **c. monument** **d. mummy**
114. Many _____ have built the temple for the god Thoth.
a. borders **b. roles** **c. rules** **d. rulers**
115. Experts have worked hard to _____ the temple after the High Dam was built.
a. destroy **b. tell** **c. restore** **d. respect**
116. The Temple of Dakka lies near Egypt's southern _____ with Sudan.
a. gate **b. city** **c. temple** **d. border**
117. Egyptian experts have moved the _____ of Dakka to a higher place.
a. ruler **b. temple** **c. tradition** **d. gate**
118. My dad is a/an _____ in ancient Egyptian history and can answer all your questions.
a. emperor **b. expert** **c. ruler** **d. priest**
119. The Egyptian government works hard to _____ its valuable historical treasures.
a. decorate **b. respect** **c. shine** **d. protect**
120. The Temple of Dakka has become a/an _____ of Egypt's long and proud history.
a. symbol **b. industry** **c. experience** **d. tradition**
121. The workers in Deir el-Medina built _____.
a. rivers **b. cars** **c. royal tombs** **d. planes**

122. The drawings and notes found in Deir el-Medina were made on _____.
a. water **b. pottery** **c. space** **d. air**
123. A _____ is a person who builds or makes things skillfully.
a. baker **b. teacher** **c. driver** **d. craftsman**
124. The artist used a small tool to _____ a beautiful design into the stone.
a. carve **b. expand** **c. raise** **d. shine**
125. The patterns on the walls show how the workers _____ their homes.
a. amazed **b. located** **c. decorated** **d. discovered**
126. The _____ were built for an ancient king and queen.
a. royal tombs **b. pieces of pottery** **c. drawings** **d. notes**
127. You can see different _____ that people carve on the old temple walls.
a. patterns **b. mummies** **c. notes** **d. tombs**
128. Scientists use special filters to _____ the water before people drink it.
a. clarify **b. purify** **c. simplify** **d. beautify**
129. The manager called a meeting to _____ the new company rules.
a. purify **b. beautify** **c. drive** **d. clarify**
130. We planted flowers to _____ our garden.
a. simplify **b. purify** **c. clarify** **d. beautify**
131. A / An _____ is a person who builds or makes things skillfully.
a. ruler **b. craftsman** **c. archaeologist** **d. farmer**
132. Nubia is near Egypt's southern _____.
a. temple **b. corridor** **c. treasure** **d. border**
133. I really _____ your help with the brochure design.
a. remind **b. carve** **c. discover** **d. appreciate**
134. The team will _____ the old tombs to keep them safe.
a. discover **b. restore** **c. destroy** **d. cut**
135. The artist made a new _____ for the temple doors.
a. craftsman **b. valley** **c. design** **d. tomb**
136. The _____ of the buildings was magnificent.
a. ruler **b. design** **c. heritage** **d. jungle**
137. It took a team of experts three years to _____ the damaged paintings.
a. design **b. remind** **c. restore** **d. carve**
138. This water filter is used to _____ drinking water.
a. beautify **b. purify** **c. clarify** **d. simplify**
139. Ras Mohammed is famous for _____.
a. statues and gates **b. skeletons and fossils** **c. coral reefs and blue waters** **d. kings and queens**
140. The snorkeling experience allowed them to see a _____ world of sea creatures.
a. new **b. magnificent** **c. different** **d. deep**
141. The _____ site was covered with sand and stones.
a. style **b. researcher** **c. hundred** **d. burial**
142. A / An _____ is someone who studies ancient places and old objects.
a. doctor **b. archaeologist** **c. engineer** **d. pilot**
143. We saw a/an _____ of an ancient king wrapped in the museum.
a. mummy **b. glass** **c. animal** **d. chair**
144. I was afraid to enter the _____ inside the pyramid. It was dark.
a. ground **b. paper** **c. chamber** **d. scarf**
145. Some researchers were able to solve the _____ of the lost treasure.
a. picture **b. mystery** **c. cup** **d. time**
146. This team made a great _____. They found an ancient city.
a. discovery **b. time** **c. place** **d. material**

Unit Four

147. The government shows great _____ in completing national projects.
a. infrastructure b. transportation c. determination d. tunnel
148. Egypt's progress depends on science, technology, and _____.
a. innovation b. chamber c. pollution d. ticket
149. Maged studied with great _____ to achieve his goals.
a. link b. determination c. highway d. tunnel
150. The company made a large _____ in new technology.
a. mystery b. fabric c. investment d. mural
151. Egypt continues to _____ its roads to connect more cities.
a. attract b. express c. imagine d. extend
152. The bus was very _____ and there were no empty seats.
a. patient b. crowded c. strong d. skilled
153. The _____ connects many cities together.
a. highway b. truck c. people d. work
154. Good _____ helps people travel easily between cities.
a. escalator b. supply c. transportation d. blueprint
155. The tunnel is _____. Two cars can't even pass through it!
a. narrow b. big c. giant d. huge
156. In Egypt, the _____ industry produces high-quality fabrics.
a. textile b. farming c. tourism d. oil
157. The factory _____ new products last year.
a. believed b. grew c. manufactured d. appreciated
158. A _____ person can solve problems without always asking for help.
a. shy b. lazy c. careless d. selfreliant
159. Everyone should _____ to making the community better.
a. contribute b. sell c. hide d. sleep
160. The text is about Egypt's _____ growth.
a. industrial b. farming c. tourism d. art
161. The underlined word "solar" means coming from the _____.
a. sun b. water c. air d. soil
162. People in the past worked in _____ to grow food for their families.
a. tourism b. farming c. oil d. manufacturing
163. Some Egyptians ran small _____ in their towns and villages.
a. crops b. future c. shops d. power
164. Today, Egypt uses _____ power to make clean energy.
a. oil b. fuel c. coal d. wind
165. Egypt is now a/an _____ country.
a. industrial b. farming c. desert d. tourism
166. _____ cities are known for their delicious seafood.
a. Coastal b. Street c. Desert d. Industrial
167. The Pyramids are a famous tourist _____ in Egypt.
a. coast b. statue c. spot d. gate
168. Can you _____ how you'd feel if you won a million pounds?
a. see b. remain c. honor d. imagine
169. Engineers will _____ the road to reduce traffic.
a. large b. enlarge c. enlargen d. larger
170. The teacher wants to _____ students to read more.
a. courage b. encouraged c. encourage d. encouraging

171. Heavy rain can _____ the color of the sand.
a. dark b. darken c. darkness d. darked
172. They will _____ the road next year.
a. widen b. enwide c. wide d. wider
173. People plant trees to _____ the soil.
a. rich b. richness c. richer d. enrich
174. The steel _____ helps build new roads, bridges, and houses in Egypt.
a. industry b. school c. university d. hospital
175. The sports _____ has playgrounds, courts, and swimming pools.
a. complex b. sea c. mountain d. vehicle
176. Egyptians used to _____ in small local shops.
a. worked b. working c. works d. work
177. The new bridges _____ the way to school.
a. shorter b. enshort c. shorten d. short
178. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to _____.
a. Al Galala City b. the Gulf of Suez c. the walkway d. the mosque
179. Al Galala city was originally a _____.
a. lively city b. farming land c. mountain area d. valley
180. He is _____. He can finish his homework without anyone's help.
a. selfreliant b. shy c. slow d. local
181. This statue is very _____. It's from the pharaohs' time.
a. new b. ancient c. small d. modern
182. I'm an engineer. I'm starting a new _____ project tomorrow.
a. progress b. determination c. infrastructure d. system
183. I work in a _____ that manufactures pasta.
a. factory b. school c. hospital d. café
184. People visit the Mediterranean _____ to swim.
a. Sea b. River c. Lake d. Pond
185. Egypt has improved its _____ through new roads, bridges, and tunnels.
a. sports b. goods c. infrastructure d. determination
186. The country continues to _____ its road network every year.
a. reflect b. extend c. transport d. show
187. Modern projects reflect Egypt's creativity and _____.
a. innovation b. nation c. goods d. highways
188. Teams of engineers work hard to build modern _____ to connect all parts of the country.
a. investments b. highways c. supplies d. goods
189. Modern _____ systems allow people to reach work and school more quickly.
a. transportation b. effort c. investment d. innovation
190. They had to work late _____ to finish the report on time.
a. along with b. in order c. bring d. improve
191. The new highways make it easier to _____ goods from one city to another.
a. transport b. service c. narrow d. develop
192. The train was so _____ that I couldn't find a seat.
a. wide b. empty c. modern d. crowded
193. Engineers are working to _____ a faster transportation system.
a. reach b. reflect c. develop d. change
194. To _____ is to produce goods using machines.
a. manufacture b. clean c. build d. clear
195. When tourism grows, it helps the country's _____ by creating new jobs.
a. economy b. products c. farming d. border

Unit Five

196. Alexandria is a beautiful _____ city in Egypt.
a. desert **b. coastal** **c. sandy** **d. solar**
197. The new city uses _____ technology to save energy.
a. ancient **b. smart** **c. funny** **d. old**
198. The Pyramids are a famous _____.
a. university **b. tourist spot** **c. shopping center** **d. local market**
199. Ancient Egyptians used _____ for writing.
a. computers **b. textbooks** **c. hieroglyphics** **d. flyers**
200. The garden is full _____ beautiful flowers.
a. from **b. of** **c. with** **d. at**
201. Mazen is known _____ his honesty and hard work.
a. of **b. for** **c. in** **d. with**
202. The company has a clear _____ for the future.
a. vision **b. flyer** **c. machine** **d. traffic**
203. Many Egyptian cities _____ on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea.
a. run **b. lie** **c. combine** **d. honor**
204. The new project will _____ modern and traditional designs.
a. combine **b. reduce** **c. exist** **d. clear**
205. Luxor Temple is a magnificent ancient _____ in the city of Luxor.
a. airport **b. complex** **c. university** **d. furniture**
206. The country invests heavily in _____ projects like tunnels and roads.
a. infrastructure **b. textile** **c. industry** **d. power source**
207. To _____ is to produce goods using machines.
a. manufacture **b. clean** **c. build** **d. clear**
208. Luxor is a major _____ in Upper Egypt.
a. university **b. shopping center** **c. tourist spot** **d. power source**
209. Many countries depend _____ tourism for their economy.
a. in **b. at** **c. with** **d. on**
210. Engineers will _____ the road to reduce traffic.
a. large **b. enlarge** **c. enlargen** **d. larger**
211. The government has worked to develop _____ in Siwa in order to create local jobs.
a. industry **b. trade** **c. tourism** **d. products**
212. Siwa remains a calm place, full of _____ natural wonder.
a. local **b. natural** **c. industrial** **d. coastal**
213. The government's new project shows its _____ to improve the transportation system.
a. enclose **b. determination** **c. textile** **d. wellbeing**
214. Adel became more _____ after he started working. He gets a lot of money.
a. helpless **b. weak** **c. selfreliant** **d. national**
215. Egypt is building modern highways, bridges, and tunnels to _____ transportation and daily life.
a. slow down **b. improve** **c. close** **d. remove**
216. The monorail will have ticket machines, digital screens, and _____ to make travel easier.
a. elevators **b. petrol pumps** **c. bridges** **d. libraries**
217. An electric bus is good for the environment because it _____.
a. makes no smoke **b. uses petrol** **c. travels slowly** **d. needs more fuel**
218. New roads and bridges in Egypt help people to _____.
a. travel faster **b. stay at home** **c. stop working** **d. eat more**
219. The metro is a good way to travel because it is _____ and saves time.
a. noisy **b. dirty** **c. fast** **d. dangerous**

Grammar

Unit One

220. We can travel _____ by train or by bus.
a. either b. neither c. both d. and
221. He likes _____ sweet food nor spicy food.
a. either b. neither c. both d. so
222. I can bring _____ my camera _____ my phone to take pictures.
a. either / nor b. neither / or c. both / or d. both / and
223. You can choose _____ a painting _____ a drawing for your project.
a. either / or b. neither / or c. both / or d. both / but
224. The classroom is _____ organized _____ clean; it's always messy.
a. either / or b. neither / nor c. both / or d. both / and
225. You can use _____ the ruler _____ the pencil to draw the picture. You have the two.
a. either / or b. neither / nor c. both / or d. both / and
226. The new teacher is _____ kind _____ helpful. We loved him.
a. either / nor b. either / or c. both / but d. both / and
227. The museum has _____ old artworks _____ modern ones.
a. either / or b. neither / nor c. both / or d. both / and
228. I will go to _____ the park or the cinema.
a. both b. either c. neither d. and
229. My brother can play _____ the guitar and the piano.
a. so b. neither c. either d. both
230. The children saw _____ the lion nor the tiger at the zoo.
a. both b. or c. neither d. either
231. You can take _____ the chocolate cake or the fruit one.
a. both b. either c. neither d. nor
232. We met _____ the teachers and the new students.
a. both b. every c. neither d. either
233. She can wear either the red dress _____ the blue one.
a. nor b. and c. or d. but
234. The classroom is both organized _____ clean.
a. and b. nor c. or d. so
235. We can go _____ swimming _____ cycling. We are busy.
a. neither / nor b. either / or c. both / and d. so / and
236. Our teacher is _____ kind and helpful.
a. either b. both c. neither d. or
237. You can choose to create _____ a painting or a sculpture for the contest.
a. either b. neither c. both d. so
238. Omar is _____ talented and creative.
a. either b. neither c. both d. so
239. The artist used neither a paintbrush _____ a hammer for this project.
a. or b. nor c. so d. and
240. The final piece of art was _____ colorful and powerful. Everyone admired it.
a. either b. neither c. both d. so
241. He got out of _____, so he was neither happy _____ sad.
a. and b. so c. nor d. or
242. You can find _____ a painting or a photograph.
a. neither b. either c. both d. so

Unit Two

243. The student _____ designed the solar robot won first prize.
a. which **b. whose** **c. who** **d. that**
244. The boy death _____ won the race was happy.
a. whose **b. who** **c. which** **d. where**
245. The car _____ engine is loud needs fixing.
a. who **b. which** **c. that** **d. whose**
246. The movie _____ we watched was funny.
a. that **b. when** **c. who** **d. whose**
247. The girl _____ bag is red is my friend.
a. who **b. which** **c. when** **d. whose**
248. The farmer _____ fields are near the Nile benefits from the dam.
a. whose **b. who** **c. which** **d. that**
249. They built a huge structure _____ is made of stone and concrete.
a. whose **b. who** **c. where** **d. that**
250. This is the new gadget _____ I told you about yesterday.
a. which **b. who** **c. whose** **d. where**
251. The woman _____ you met at the library is a famous writer.
a. which **b. who** **c. whose** **d. where**
252. The vegetables, _____ have vitamins, are healthy.
a. which **b. whose** **c. who** **d. when**
253. The boy _____ bag is red is my friend.
a. which **b. that** **c. whose** **d. where**
254. The birds, _____ sing every morning, have colorful feathers.
a. who **b. when** **c. which** **d. whose**
255. The girl _____ skirt is pink is my sister.
a. who **b. which** **c. whose** **d. that**
256. The plan _____ we need to finish by Friday will take all our time.
a. where **b. who** **c. whose** **d. that**
257. The museum _____ we visited had old fabrics.
a. who **b. whose** **c. which** **d. when**
258. The child _____ toy is missing is crying.
a. whose **b. which** **c. where** **d. who**
259. This is the tool _____ they used to make clothes.
a. whose **b. who** **c. that** **d. where**
260. This is the new computer _____ I bought for my studies.
a. who **b. whose** **c. which** **d. where**
261. I need a tool _____ can cut metal.
a. who **b. which** **c. whose** **d. when**
262. The girl _____ you met yesterday is my cousin.
a. which **b. whose** **c. who** **d. where**
263. They are looking for the man _____ car was stolen.
a. which **b. who** **c. that** **d. whose**
264. The teacher _____ teaches maths is very popular.
a. which **b. whose** **c. who** **d. when**
265. The phone _____ I left in the car isn't working.
a. who **b. whose** **c. that** **d. where**
266. That is the girl _____ brother is a famous footballer.
a. which **b. who** **c. that** **d. whose**

Unit Three

267. The experts _____ the Temple of Dakka carefully to save it.
a. restore **b. restored** **c. have restored** **d. restoring**
268. Many tourists _____ the temple yet because it is far from the city.
a. haven't visited **b. didn't visit** **c. don't visit** **d. aren't visiting**
269. The Temple of Dakka _____ in Nubia for thousands of years.
a. stands **b. has stood** **c. is standing** **d. stood**
270. When the High Dam raised the water level, experts _____ the temple to higher ground.
a. have moved **b. moved** **c. are moving** **d. moves**
271. The carvings on the temple walls _____ stories of ancient gods and kings.
a. tell **b. tells** **c. have told** **d. telling**
272. I _____ visited the museum twice this year.
a. am **b. was** **c. do** **d. have**
273. Karma _____ her mobile in the taxi.
a. have lost **b. lose** **c. has lost** **d. losing**
274. Experts _____ the Temple of Dakka carefully.
a. restores **b. has restored** **c. have restored** **d. resorting**
275. She has _____ the new ticket machine.
a. trying **b. try** **c. tries** **d. tried**
276. _____ the team finished their work successfully?
a. Has **b. Did** **c. Does** **d. Is**
277. We _____ since April.
a. not meet **b. hasn't met** **c. haven't met** **d. doesn't meet**
278. Has Hana _____ her homework?
a. finish **b. finishes** **c. finishing** **d. finished**
279. They _____ watched the new movie at the cinema. They haven't gone there.
a. have **b. hasn't** **c. haven't** **d. has**
280. Have you _____ a football player before?
a. meet **b. meeting** **c. meets** **d. met**
281. She has _____ all the sandwiches.
a. eat **b. ate** **c. eaten** **d. eats**
282. The _____ makes fresh bread every morning for the whole neighborhood.
a. baker **b. bake** **c. baking** **d. bakes**
283. He has _____ a beautiful drawing for the school art show.
a. make **b. made** **c. makes** **d. making**
284. Sally and Nadine _____ read three books this week.
a. have **b. has** **c. having** **d. are**
285. We _____ visited the tomb of Petosiris.
a. are **b. has** **c. have** **d. do**
286. I have _____ a new logo for my products.
a. designed **b. designing** **c. designs** **d. design**
287. Salma _____ lived in London for five years.
a. is **b. has** **c. have** **d. was**
288. I have _____ that movie three times.
a. see **b. saw** **c. seen** **d. seeing**
289. My sisters _____ their homework.
a. not finish **b. haven't finished** **c. hasn't finished** **d. not finished**
290. Emad has _____ a new car.
a. buys **b. buy** **c. buying** **d. bought**

Unit Four

291. Teachers _____ depend on textbooks only.
a. use to **b. used to** **c. didn't use** **d. not use to**
292. I used to _____ football in the school yard.
a. playing **b. play** **c. plays** **d. played**
293. _____ people use to write with pens in the past?
a. Do **b. Does** **c. Did** **d. Doing**
294. My father _____ to work in a big factory.
a. used **b. using** **c. uses** **d. use**
295. Cars _____ use to be so fast.
a. haven't **b. didn't** **c. don't** **d. aren't**
296. We used to _____ in a small village.
a. lives **b. live** **c. living** **d. lived**
297. My brother didn't _____ to get up early.
a. uses **b. using** **c. use** **d. used**
298. Did you use _____ play in the street after school?
a. to **b. for** **c. by** **d. of**
299. Egyptians didn't use to _____ their own goods.
a. producing **b. produce** **c. produces** **d. produced**
300. What language _____ speak when you lived in Spain?
a. you used to **b. did you use to** **c. used you to** **d. do you use to**
301. My grandparents _____ study with computers.
a. used **b. used to** **c. didn't use to** **d. not use to**
302. When I was a child, I _____ watch cartoons every Saturday morning.
a. use to **b. used to** **c. am used to** **d. using to**
303. _____ you use to play football when you were in school?
a. Do **b. Did** **c. Are** **d. Have**
304. Did engineers _____ build new bridges and tunnels in the past?
a. used to **b. not used** **c. use to** **d. not use**
305. Hany _____ speak English, but now he's fluent.
a. not use to **b. didn't use to** **c. didn't use** **d. not used to**
306. Drivers didn't use to _____ GPS; they used to rely on paper maps.
a. have **b. having** **c. had** **d. has**
307. I _____ swimming every weekend when I was on the coast.
a. use to go **b. used to go** **c. not use to go** **d. not used to go**
308. _____ people use to make bread at home?
a. Do **b. Did** **c. Does** **d. Is**
309. Reading can _____ your mind.
a. rich **b. enrich** **c. richer** **d. get rich**
310. Children used to _____ outside all day.
a. played **b. plays** **c. play** **d. playing**
311. Students used _____ study with books only.
a. of **b. for** **c. to** **d. in**
312. My town _____ use to have a café.
a. doesn't **b. didn't** **c. don't** **d. did**
313. Where _____ your family use to go for summer holidays?
a. do **b. does** **c. did** **d. doing**
314. They _____ visit their grandparents every Friday when they were young.
a. use to **b. used to** **c. are used to** **d. using to**

Unit Five

315. People will stay safe if they _____ or sit properly.
a. stand **b. won't stand** **c. standing** **d. stood**
316. Passengers _____ the rules if they eat or drink on the bus.
a. will follow **b. won't follow** **c. follows** **d. followed**
317. The monorail runs on one _____.
a. road **b. airport** **c. bridge** **d. track**
318. The electric bus is better for the environment because it makes no _____.
a. smoke **b. noise** **c. water** **d. heat**
319. All types of transportation help people _____ easily.
a. eat **b. travel** **c. sleep** **d. read**
320. We waited at the bus _____ for an hour.
a. road **b. track** **c. station** **d. car**
321. If she _____ this app, she will learn English.
a. use **b. uses** **c. used** **d. using**
322. If passengers forget their cards, they _____ a ticket at the machine.
a. buys **b. buy** **c. buying** **d. will buy**
323. If you stand behind the yellow line, you will _____ safe.
a. was **b. is** **c. been** **d. be**
324. If your mum _____ by card, he will move faster.
a. paid **b. pay** **c. pays** **d. will pay**
325. If he gets a present, he _____ happy.
a. will **b. are** **c. was** **d. will be**
326. Fatma _____ go to school, if she is ill.
a. won't **b. aren't** **c. will** **d. could**
327. Will you have a rest, if you _____ tired.
a. is **b. are** **c. am** **d. was**
328. I'll help you, if I _____ free.
a. am **b. is** **c. are** **d. were**
329. What will you _____ if you meet Mo Salah?
a. did **b. does** **c. do** **d. doing**
330. If you _____ the monorail, you will arrive faster.
a. took **b. takes** **c. take** **d. taking**
331. _____ we use electric buses, the environment will be cleaner.
a. But **b. If** **c. Both** **d. Which**
332. If passengers forget their cards, they _____ a ticket at the machine.
a. buys **b. bought** **c. buying** **d. will buy**
333. If Ahmed _____ hard, he will get high marks.
a. study **b. studies** **c. studied** **d. studying**
334. The train _____ at o'clock every morning.
a. leave **b. leaves** **c. leaving** **d. left**
335. If it _____ sunny tomorrow, we will go to the park.
a. is **b. was** **c. were** **d. being**
336. Passengers must _____ their tickets before they get on the bus.
a. buy **b. buys** **c. buying** **d. bought**
337. If you _____ too fast, you may have an accident.
a. drive **b. drives** **c. driving** **d. drove**
338. If you stand behind the yellow line, you will _____ safe.
a. was **b. is** **c. been** **d. be**

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)

Unit One

portrait – masterpiece – museum – canvases

Omar and his sister Salma love art. Last weekend, they visited a big ① _____ in the city center. They walked quietly and looked at many beautiful paintings on large ② _____. Salma liked a colorful ③ _____ that looked almost real. Before leaving, Omar told her, “This painting is a real ④ _____!”

interesting – sphinx – talented – paintings – carved

Mahmoud Mokhtar was a famous Egyptian artist. He made a big statue called Nadat Masr. It shows a woman and a ① _____. He also painted many ② _____. His pottery room was very ③ _____. I cannot imagine how he ④ _____ the huge statue. Everyone thinks he was very ⑤ _____.

excited – beautiful – sculptures – colors – famous

Last weekend, I visited an art gallery. I saw a ① _____ painting of flowers. There were also some old ② _____ on display. The artist used bright ③ _____ to make it beautiful. I asked the guide who made it, and he said it was ④ _____. I felt very ⑤ _____ seeing all the artworks.

unique – amazing – exhibition – young – sculptures

My favorite artist is very talented. She loves to paint and make ① _____. Her first painting was shown when she was very ② _____. People say her style is very ③ _____. Last year, she held an ④ _____ in the city museum. I hope I can meet her and tell her how ⑤ _____ her work is.

Cairo – opened – exciting – visitors – new

The Grand Egyptian Museum ① _____ recently near ② _____. It is a very ③ _____ museum with many ancient Egyptian treasures. Many ④ _____ come to see the famous statues and mummies. The museum is very ⑤ _____ and interesting for everyone.

whisper – alive – painting – types – wood

Many people enjoy visiting art galleries. Inside an art gallery, you can find many ① _____ of artwork. Some artists prefer ② _____, while others enjoy making sculptures with ③ _____ or stone. The most talented artists can make their work look so real, as if it were ④ _____! Art always inspires us to see the world in new, beautiful ways.

wish – masterpiece – display – colorful – carve

My visit to the gallery was inspired by ancient art. I saw a bright, ① _____ pottery piece. The artist used a special tool to ② _____ beautiful patterns into the surface. I knew it was a true ③ _____ from long ago. I ④ _____ I could make art like that.

artist – gallery – carve – whispered – masterpiece

Samy loved drawing and coloring. One day, he visited a big art ① _____ with his family. He ② _____ “Wow!” when he saw the bright paintings on the canvas. His father showed him a famous ③ _____ from many years ago. It was carved by a famous artist, and it looked so powerful. Samy felt inspired to become a great ④ _____ in the future.

sculptures – palette – carve – paintings – paintbrush

Mrs Fatma went to an art gallery yesterday. She saw nice ① _____ with bright colors. Artists use their ② _____ and ③ _____ to mix colors and create beautiful images on canvas. Some artists prefer ④ _____. They can carve wood or stone to shape them.

Unit Two

concrete – supply – Nile – structure – modern

I like to visit the Cairo Tower. It is an important ① _____ in Egypt. It was built by Egyptian engineers. They used ② _____ and steel to build it. The tower attracts many tourists every year, which supports Egypt's economy. It also helps people learn about ③ _____ Egyptian design. From the top, visitors can see the ④ _____ and the whole city.

Nile – buildings – dam – water – electricity

The Aswan Dam is a very important ① _____ in Egypt. It was built on the ② _____ River to stop big floods. The dam helps farmers get ③ _____ for their fields. It also gives people clean ④ _____ to use in their homes. The Aswan Dam is one of Egypt's great modern ⑤ _____.

useful – device – design – steps – assemble

This machine is my new invention. To build it, you must follow the ① _____ in the plan. First, ② _____ all the small parts and wheels. This effective ③ _____ is a fun toy. It is completely ④ _____ for learning.

crops – generates – collect – block – structure

The Hoover Dam is a powerful (a) ① _____ in America. It is very famous, like the Aswan Dam in Egypt. It is made of concrete and was built to (b) ② _____ a large river. The dam (c) ③ _____ a huge amount of electricity for many homes and factories. It also stops floods and provides water for farmers to grow their (d) ④ _____.

inventors – in – accurately – changed – from

Long ago, people could only dream of space. Later, clever ① _____ began to design rockets in their workshop. They had to measure every part ② _____. The start was very exciting, and soon a machine was flying ③ _____ side to side across the sky. The first journey was a wonderful creation that ④ _____ everything.

invention – threads – produced – loom – assemble

- ① Ancient Egyptians created an amazing _____.
- ② It is called the _____.
- ③ Workers would _____ wooden pieces to build it.
- ④ People used the loom to build fabric by moving _____ up and down.
- ⑤ This ancient _____ still inspires modern machines.

produce – linen – inspire – wooden – blueprints

The ancient Egyptians created many amazing inventions. One of these was the loom. Trained workers drew ① _____ and carefully assembled the ② _____ pieces to make the loom work well. These workers were skilled and creative. People used the loom to make clothes, blankets, and beautiful fabrics from ③ _____. The Egyptian loom produced fine and colorful cloth. The inventions of the ancient Egyptians still ④ _____ us and make us proud.

mysterious – mummified – burial – chamber – underground

We explored an ① _____ site in the desert. The long corridor led to a secret ② _____. Inside, we found a ③ _____ priest. This discovery was both ④ _____ and fascinating.

Unit Three

Archaeologists – patterns – village – pottery – drawings

Deir el-Medina was an ancient ① _____ where the craftsmen of the royal tombs once lived. ② _____ have discovered many interesting things in their houses, such as old ③ _____ and notes. On the walls, there are colorful ④ _____ that show how the workers decorated their homes.

15 – world – Valley – ocean – fossils

1. Wadi El-Hitan is also called the ① _____ of the Whales.
2. Millions of years ago, this area was covered by a big ② _____.
3. Some whale skeletons are more than ③ _____ meters long.
4. Archaeologists discovered hundreds of ④ _____ of ancient whales here.
5. Wadi El-Hitan is now a ⑤ _____ heritage site.

safe – museum – desert – ocean – found

1. Visitors can walk along the ① _____ trails to see the fossils.
2. The fossils lie exactly where they were ② _____.
3. Egypt protects Wadi El-Hitan to keep the fossils ③ _____.
4. The site feels like visiting a natural ④ _____.
5. Wadi El-Hitan shows how whales changed from land animals into ⑤ _____ creatures.

title – bullet – bring – comment – special

1. A travel brochure usually has a catchy ① _____.
2. The brochure should include where the place is and why it's ② _____.
3. You can use ③ _____ points to describe what people can do or see.
4. Visitors often write a short ④ _____ about their experience.
5. It's important to include travel information like location, best time to visit, and what to ⑤ _____.

scenes – tombs – modern – priest – Kings

There were many burial sites in ancient Egypt. One famous burial site is the Valley of the ① _____. It is in Luxor. It has many ② _____ filled with treasures. The walls show different ③ _____ of the kings' daily lives. Another site is Tuna el-Gebel in Minya. It has the tomb of a high ④ _____ called Petosiris. The carvings on his tomb wall show both Egyptian and Greek styles.

raised – Experts – stood – symbol – from

I have read a book about the Temple of Dakka. It has become a ① _____ of Egypt's history. It has ② _____ in Nubia for thousands of years. ③ _____ moved it because the High Dam has ④ _____ the water level, so they have moved it to higher ground to protect it.

patterns – Egypt – craftsman – beautify – carves

Welcome to our art museum! Here, every ① _____ designs and paints beautiful ② _____ on pieces of pottery. You'll discover how each artist ③ _____ shapes, takes notes about colors, and tries to simplify things. Their work helps clarify ancient ④ _____.

Unit Four

future – innovation – reaching – services – narrow

"The New Administrative Capital is a great project. It reflects Egypt's ① _____. This new city will have wide roads instead of ② _____, crowded ones. Along with modern ③ _____ and stable power supplies, it is designed to bring communities closer and create a better, more modern environment for its people, showing efforts towards a brighter ④ _____."

high-quality – manufacture – self-reliant – depend – teamwork

"This factory is very advanced. It does not ① _____ on fuel from other countries. Instead, it uses a clean power source like wind energy to ② _____ steel. The steel industry is very important. The ③ _____ product is then used for building or to export. Good ④ _____ in the factory helps produce more. Everyone must believe in the plan for success."

goods – local – textile – trade – abroad

"The government wants to reduce problems like bad traffic. They are building new roads and an airport. This makes it easier to transport goods across the country and ① _____. Before, it used to take a long time to get ② _____ from one city to another. Now, these changes support tourism and ③ _____. This progress helps improve daily life for all ④ _____ people."

symbols – columns – honor – grand – industrial

"Aswan is a special tourist spot known for its Nubian culture. The city is filled with ① _____ monuments like Philae Temple and Abu Simbel. Visitors can see giant statues and ② _____ with ancient hieroglyphics. These ancient sites were built to ③ _____ the gods. They are ④ _____ of history and culture."

growing – abroad – fabrics – high-quality – local

"A modern factory can manufacture many different products. For example, the textile industry produces clothes and ① _____ while the steel industry makes strong metal for construction. These industrial goods are sold both in the country and ② _____. This important work creates ③ _____ jobs and helps contribute to a ④ _____ economy, making the nation more self-reliant."

improving – smart – tunnels – progress – drawings

"Egypt is achieving great progress through modern development and construction projects. These projects help the country work more effectively. New highways, ① _____, and bridges now connect many cities across the country. Engineers and workers are ② _____ transportation and daily life for everyone. The New Administrative Capital and new bridges show Egypt's ③ _____, and its dream of a ④ _____ and organized future for everyone."

energy – industrial – steel – industries – textile

"I'm Miss Samira. As a teacher, I tell my students how Egypt has changed over the years. It's becoming one of the strongest ① _____ countries. We used to depend on farming, but now we have many ② _____. Factories make clothes, food, and ③ _____. Clean energy, like solar and wind ④ _____, helps our country stay safe. I want my students to learn that hard work makes Egypt better for everyone."

Unit Five

elevator – announcement – digital screen – passengers – smart doors – pay by card

1. You can ❶ _____ when you don't have cash.
2. The ❷ _____ open and close automatically on the train.
3. The ❸ _____ shows the next station and time.
4. The ❹ _____ helps people go up and down between floors.
5. The ❺ _____ tells people when the train will arrive or leave.

self-driving – email – buses – app – pay

- **Dina:** Hi Omar! Did you read my ❶ _____ about Egypt's future transportation?
- **Omar:** Yes! It sounds great. What kind of ❷ _____ will people use in the future?
- **Dina:** They will use ❸ _____ buses.
- **Omar:** How will people ❹ _____ for their tickets?
- **Dina:** They will pay by card or ❺ _____.

eco-friendly – monorail – passengers – renewable energy – announcement

1. The ❶ _____ is a train that runs on a single track above the ground.
2. People who travel on buses or trains are called ❷ _____.
3. Egypt is using ❸ _____ such as solar and wind power to make clean energy.
4. Electric buses are ❹ _____ because they do not harm the environment.
5. The digital screen shows an ❺ _____ about the next station.

ship – station – faster – metro – smart

"Good morning, passengers. Welcome to the Cairo ❶ _____. This is Line 3, the Green Line. The next stop is Giza ❷ _____. The Giza metro is now ❸ _____ and cleaner than before. New trains have ❹ _____ doors that open and close automatically."

smoke – block – electricity – card – listen

"Passengers must buy a ticket and ❶ _____ to announcements. They mustn't ❷ _____ the smart doors. The electric bus will help the environment because it runs on ❸ _____ and makes no smoke. Passengers will be able to pay by ❹ _____ or phone. The bus has smart doors and bright LED lights."

pollution – eco-friendly – renewable – self-driving – safer

"We must take care of the environment. Using ❶ _____ energy is good for the environment. It can help reduce ❷ _____. We can also use ❸ _____ cars because they don't harm the environment. This can help make the world ❹ _____ for everyone."

"Technology has helped us in many fields. It helps us make smart and ❶ _____ transportation. This transportation is ❷ _____, cleaner, and smarter. There will be underground ❸ _____ trains that ❹ _____ cities in just minutes."

trade-cash – travel – clean – card – single

- Omar: Egypt is changing the way people ❶ _____.
- Alaa: Egypt has the monorail, Do you know it?
- Omar: Yes, it is a train that moves in a ❷ _____ track.
- Alaa: Do you know the electric bus?
- Omar: Yes, it keeps the environment ❸ _____.
- Alaa: I can pay by ❹ _____ or ❺ _____.

4. Read the text and answer the questions: (7 Marks)

Unit One

"I made a colorful clay vase for my art project. It is tall, with a wide, round base and a narrow top. I used red, blue, and yellow clay, mixing some colors to make new shades. The surface is smooth and shiny because I polished it carefully after it dried. I added small patterns around the middle using a toothpick. I feel proud of my vase because I worked hard on it, and it is one of my favorite pieces of art."

1. The writer use a _____ to make patterns on the vase.
a. camera b. brush and special tools c. pencil and paper d. ruler
2. The writer feels _____ about their vase.
a. angry b. proud and happy c. bored d. surprised
3. What did the writer make for their art project?
4. What are the main colors used in the vase?
5. How does the surface of the vase seem?

Mahmoud Mokhtar was a **talented** Egyptian artist. He created many amazing artworks. One of his most famous pieces is the statue of Nahdit Masr. It is a huge sculpture that shows a woman and a sphinx. He carved **it** with great skill. If you go to an art exhibition, you will surely hear his name and notice how people admire his incredible sculptures. He usually made a small sketch before creating his larger works. He loved working with pottery and stone to make beautiful art. Today, he is remembered as one of Egypt's greatest artists.

1. The underlined word "talented" means "someone who is very ____ at doing something".
a. bad b. nice c. good d. huge
2. Mahmoud Mokhtar loved working with _____ and stone to make beautiful art.
a. wood b. pottery c. plastic d. cloth
3. What is the general idea of the text?
4. Where can you hear Mahmoud Mokhtar's name and see his artworks?
5. What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?

"Mahmoud Mokhtar is considered the father of modern Egyptian sculpture. He was a truly talented Egyptian artist. He began his journey as a student at the School of Fine Arts in Cairo. Later, he continued his studies in Paris. Mokhtar created his most famous masterpiece, the statue "*Nahdet Misr*". This incredible statue shows a strong woman standing next to a huge sphinx. The sculpture is absolutely impressive and is made from strong granite. Mokhtar worked on many artworks, including paintings and interesting pottery. He died young but his creative art stands forever in Egyptian history."

1. Mahmoud Mokhtar is known as the father of modern Egyptian _____.
a. painting b. pottery c. sculpture d. history
2. The statue "*Nahdet Misr*" is made from strong _____.
a. clay b. granite c. metal d. wood
3. Where did Mokhtar begin his art studies?
4. What two figures does the famous statue "*Nahdet Misr*" show?
5. What is the main idea of the text?

Unit Two

The Aswan Dam is a large building in the south of Egypt. It was built on the Nile River to stop floods and store water. The dam gives farmers water to grow their crops all year. It also produces electricity for homes and factories. The Aswan Dam helps people live and work better every day.

1. The dam produces _____ for homes and factories.
a. food b. electricity c. clothes d. furniture
2. How does the Aswan Dam help people?
a. Stops floods b. Builds houses c. Cleans streets d. Grows
3. Where is the Aswan Dam located?
4. Why was the dam built?
5. How does the dam help farmers?

Time is very important in our daily life. In the past, people used the sun to tell time. Later, inventors created clocks that were more accurate. They used gears and pendulums to measure time exactly. Engineers worked in their workshops to design and improve these clocks. People needed other ways to measure time because the sun was not always visible, especially at night or on cloudy days.

1. The text is about the history of _____.
a. clocks b. tools c. gears d. workshops
2. The underlined word “*accurate*” means _____.
a. wrong b. exact c. slow d. new
3. What does the underlined pronoun “them” refer to?
4. What did engineers do in their workshops?
5. Why did people need other ways to measure time instead of using the sun?

Long ago, people used the sun to tell time. Later, inventors created clocks with gears and pendulums. Engineers worked in workshops to design accurate machines. These changed daily life and helped people measure time exactly.

1. The underlined word “*accurate*” means _____.
a. wrong b. exact c. slow d. new
2. The passage is mainly about _____.
a. crops b. clocks c. dams d. gadgets
3. What does the underlined pronoun “These” refer to?
4. Why did people need accurate clocks?
5. Summarize the passage in one sentence.

Thousands of years ago, the ancient Egyptians invented the loom, a machine used to make clothes, blankets, and beautiful fabrics from linen. Before building a loom, an engineer or skilled worker would draw a blueprint to show the size, shape, and parts needed. Then, the workers would carefully assemble the wooden pieces. Using the loom required a lot of skill because the threads had to be moved precisely up and down. The Egyptian loom could produce fine and colorful fabrics, showing the creativity of the ancient Egyptians. Today, modern textile machines are inspired by this ancient invention.

1. Workers follow _____ to assemble the loom.
a. a blueprint b. a storybook c. a map d. a calendar
2. inspired modern textile
a. Egyptian loom b. Wooden cart c. Clay pot d. Stone tools
3. What was the loom used for?
4. What materials were used to make fabrics on the loom?
5. Who drew the blueprint before building the loom?

Unit Three

"Egypt is famous all over the world for its amazing history. When you visit an ancient site there, it feels just like traveling back in time. Imagine walking into a deep, dark tomb hidden under the ground. The walls inside are not empty; **they** are covered with colorful paintings and detailed stone carvings. These pictures tell stories about gods and pharaohs from long ago. You might also see giant stone statues standing tall, guarding the secrets inside. It is truly fascinating to think about how ancient people built these wonders without modern machines. These beautiful sites are a very precious part of Egypt's rich heritage, and we must protect them."

1. Visiting an ancient Egyptian site feels like _____ .

- a. going to a modern city b. traveling back in time**
c. visiting a busy market d. sleeping

2. You find _____ on the walls inside a tomb.

- a. carvings and paintings b. Nothing, they are empty**
c. modern machines d. flowers and trees

3. What do the carvings on the walls tell stories about?

4. What is the main idea of the text?

5. What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to?

"Our tour guide welcomed us to Ras Mohammed, a magnificent national park at the southern tip of the Sinai Peninsula. We were excited to explore this natural wonder, which is famous for its enchanting coral reefs and clear blue waters. We walked along the desert trails. The guide explained that the area is a protected heritage site, home to a remarkable variety of sea creatures. We went snorkeling and saw colorful fish, sea turtles, and even dolphins. The experience was truly unforgettable. We left feeling proud that we saw such a magical place."

1. Ras Mohammed is famous for _____ .

- a. statues and gates b. skeletons and fossils**
c. coral reefs and blue waters d. kings and queens

2. The snorkeling experience allowed them to see a _____ world of sea creatures.

- a. new b. magnificent c. different d. deep**

3. Where is Ras Mohammed National Park located?

4. What is the main idea of the text?

5. How did the visitors feel after leaving this magical place?

"Hi, I'm Fayez. I'm in grade 6. My cousin Tarek is a tour guide. I asked him some questions for my history project. He told me about an ancient village called Kahun in Al-Fayoum. Skilled craftsmen and builders once lived there with their families. They helped design and build the pyramid of King Senusret the second. They also built nearby temples. At first, I didn't understand the importance of the village. But Tarek clarified that archaeologists found beautiful patterns on the walls of the houses. These patterns show how people lived and worked. These patterns help us learn more about the daily life in ancient Egypt."

1. The underlined pronoun "me" refers to _____ .

- a. Fayez b. history project c. tour guide d. Tarek**

2. The underlined word "clarified" means "made something _____".

- a. interesting b. clear c. hard d. beautiful**

3. What did Tarek tell Fayez?

4. What pyramid did skilled craftsmen and builders help design and build?

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

Unit Four

"Layla dreams of a greener nation. She closes her eyes and sees wide parks instead of crowded, narrow streets. Her dream is a national project to create "green areas" for every city. This effort would reflect a modern and new ways to change the concrete landscape. She knows it will take a long time, but her determination is strong. She believes this change is not a luxury, but a necessary service for a healthier country."

1. Layla believes this change is not a luxury, but a necessary _____ for a healthier country.

a. nation b. innovation c. well-being d. service

2. The underlined pronoun "She" refers to _____.

a. Layla b. Layla's vision c. Layla's dream d. Layla's determination

3. What is the main idea of the passage?

4. In the passage, what does the phrase "green areas" most likely mean?

5. Summarize Layla's plan and her two main reasons for it.

"Egypt is becoming stronger every year as new factories and industries appear across the country. These developments have changed the way people live and work. In the past, there were few machines, but now modern factories produce clothes, food, and building materials for Egypt and other nations. The country also uses clean energy such as solar and wind power to protect the environment and support the country's growth. These important changes create jobs, connect cities, and help Egypt depend on itself. Today, Egyptians feel proud of their nation's progress and believe the future will continue to shine even brighter."

1. The text is about Egypt's ..._____ growth.

a. industrial b. farming c. tourism d. art

2. The underlined word "solar" means coming from the

a. sun b. water c. air d. soil

3. What do modern factories produce today?

4. What happens when Egypt uses renewable energy sources?

5. What do Egyptians believe about the future?

"Long ago, Egypt depended mostly on farming. Most people worked in fields. Others worked in small shops. There weren't many factories, and people didn't have machines to make goods quickly. Today, Egypt is different. It has many new industries. Textile factories make clothes and fabrics that are sold in Egypt and abroad. Engineers work in modern places that use solar and wind power to make clean energy. The government builds new roads, bridges, and industrial areas. Egyptians are proud because their country is growing, changing, and becoming stronger every day."

1. The underlined word "Textile" means working with

a. fabric b. crops c. drinks d. wood

2. Egypt depended mostly on

a. tourism b. oil c. farming d. metals

3. What has changed in Egypt's industries over time?

4. Where are the clothes and fabrics from Egyptian factories sold?

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

Unit Five

"The Giza Metro is now faster and cleaner than before. New trains have smart doors that open and close automatically. Inside the train, there are big digital screens. They show the next station and the time. You can also hear clear announcements in Arabic and English. At Giza Station, there are new ticket machines. You can pay by card, a phone, or cash. There are also elevators and escalators for easy access."

1. The word *easy* is opposite to _____.
a. simple b. nice c. hard d. good
2. The doors open and close _____.
a. easily b. automatically c. difficult d. badly
3. How can we pay at the metro?
4. What makes the metro better for the environment?
5. Why Giza metro is cleaner and faster than before?

"Egypt is changing the way people travel. If these new transportation systems continue to grow in Cairo and Giza, the cities will become faster, cleaner, and smarter. One exciting project is the monorail, a train that runs on a single track above the ground. It will connect important places quickly. At each station, passengers will find ticket machines, digital screens, and announcements. Some stations also have elevators and escalators, so people will travel more easily."

1. The monorail moves _____ the ground.
a. in b. behind c. above d. across
2. The word connect means _____.
a. cute b. take c. cut d. link
3. What is the main idea of the text?
4. What things you can find at any station?
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

"Some cars today are even self-driving. These cars use cameras and computers to move safely on the road without a driver. They can stop at red lights, slow down for people on foot, and avoid accidents. In the future, self-driving cars may help people travel more safely and easily. Many countries are also using renewable energy to power their transportation. Renewable energy comes from natural sources like the sun, wind, and water. It never runs out and is better for our planet than petrol or diesel. If everyone chooses eco-friendly transportation and uses renewable energy, the world will become a cleaner and safer place."

1. Some cars use _____ to move safely on the road.
a. phones b. cameras c. screens d. videos
2. Run out means _____.
a. endless b. renewable c. complete d. finish
3. What is the main idea of the text?
4. Why is renewable energy good for our planet?
5. What does the underlined pronoun *it* refer to?

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4 Marks)

Unit One

- 1- The masterpiece is ____ (**either**)famous and full of feeling.
- 2- For the sculpture, the artist will use ____ (**both**)wood or clay.
- 3- We can paint the wall ____ (**neither**) yellow or white.
- 4- She enjoys both sketching ____ (**nor**)making murals during free time.
- 5- We can see ____ (**neither**)the painting or the sculpture.
- 6- You can choose ____ () neither a sculpture or a painting for your art project.
- 7- The new art gallery is ____ (**both**)small nor crowded, it is just perfect!
- 8- Both artists who carve wood ____ (**or**)those who paint need creativity.
- 9- On the shelf, you will see ____ (**either**)a science book and a history book.
- 10- The gallery was ____ (**neither**)exciting and crowded.
- 11- You can visit either the museum ____ (**nor**)the studio today.
- 12- They can travel ____ (**neither**)by bus or by train.
- 13- My sister speaks ____ (**either**)English and French.
- 14- The question is ____ (**both**)easy nor clear.
- 15- Hazem likes both reading ____ (**or**)writing.
- 16- She wants to be either a doctor ____ (**nor**)a teacher.
- 17- The movie was neither interesting ____ (**and**)funny.
- 18- I like ____ (**either**)watching TV nor playing video games.
- 19- The new school is ____ (**neither**)big and near my house.
- 20- I found neither the key ____ (**and**)the wallet in the bag.
- 21- Maged bought ____ (**either**)the frame nor the canvas.
- 22- You can wear ____ (**neither**)the blue shoes or the black ones.

Unit Two

- 23- He _____ (**locked**) the door. Then, he entered the house.
- 24- I will _____ (**build**) the sandcastle after the waves wash it away.
- 25- She felt _____ (**lucky**) to fail in the exam.
- 26- We can _____ (**cycle**) old paper to help the environment.
- 27- The shop is closed, but it will _____ (**open**) soon.
- 28- The student will _____ (**write**) the essay to make it better.
- 29- Salma _____ (**rebuilds**) the plastic bottles. She uses them again.
- 30- Laila bought a phone _____ (**where**) has a very good camera.
- 31- Bees are insects _____ (**whose**) make honey.
- 32- The engineer, _____ (**which**) was trained in crafting tools, drew the blueprint.
- 33- Mrs. Nagwa is the teacher _____ (**whose**) inspired me.
- 34- The boy _____ (**that**) bike was broken is sad.
- 35- The watch _____ (**who**) I found was expensive.
- 36- The park _____ (**who**) is near my house is big.
- 37- The doctor _____ (**whose**) helped me was very kind.
- 38- The workers will _____ (**build**) the bridge after the storm.
- 39- My phone is _____ (**lock**), but I can't access it.
- 40- Please _____ (**write**) your name clearly on the paper.
- 41- The students will _____ (**start**) the project next week.
- 42- The water is _____ (**safe**) to drink; don't use it.
- 43- The cat _____ (**who**) is sleeping on the sofa is mine.
- 44- The woman _____ (**that**) bag was stolen called the police.
- 45- The phone _____ (**whose**) I bought is very good.

Unit Three

- 46- The workers _____ (*has*) painted and carved the tombs of the kings.
- 47- Archaeologists have _____ (*discovers*) drawings and notes on pottery.
- 48- Many visitors _____ (*has*) said the same.
- 49- Skilled workers and artists have _____ (*lives*) here with their families.
- 50- _____ (*Has*) archaeologists discovered anything interesting in their houses?
- 51- My dad has _____ (*drive*) too fast on the road.
- 52- The experts have _____ (*move*) the temple to higher ground.
- 53- Tourists _____ (*hasn't*) visited the Temple of Dakka often.
- 54- _____ (*Did*) the experts restored the temple carefully?
- 55- The temple has _____ (*stand*) in Nubia for hundreds of years.
- 56- _____ (*Did*) the team finished their work successfully?
- 57- Egypt has _____ (*build*) new cities.
- 58- Have you _____ (eat) Chinese food before?
- 59- _____ (*Does*) the teacher explained the lesson well?
- 60- What countries _____ (*do*) they visited in Europe?
- 61- We have _____ (*go*) to the library today.
- 62- Have you _____ (*write*) a story about ancient kings?
- 63- The students _____ (*has*) become experts at using the old map.
- 64- Some school students decided to _____ (*beauty*) the park to make it look nicer.
- 65- The teacher helped _____ (*clear*) the new rule for the students.
- 66- The new _____ (*teach*) at the high school is very experienced and kind.
- 67- A famous _____ (*design*) designed the patterns on the wall.
- 68- Modern machines _____ (*simple*) work and save time.

Unit Four

- 69- Ali _____ (*use*) to play football when he was young.
- 70- She didn't _____ (*used*) to like vegetables.
- 71- _____ (*Does*) your grandfather use to live in Cairo?
- 72- Fares _____ (*don't*) use to visit his grandparents every summer.
- 73- Did your teacher use to _____ (*gave*) you homework every day?
- 74- People _____ (*uses to*) read newspapers every morning.
- 75- They didn't _____ (*using*) to travel abroad.
- 76- People used to _____ (*writing*) letters instead of emails.
- 77- Did your father use ... _____ (*in*) drive to work?
- 78- Did Egyptians _____ (*used*) to celebrate festivals?
- 79- My father didn't use to _____ (*traveling*) abroad.
- 80- The engineer wants to _____ (*large*) the road to reduce traffic.
- 81- You can _____ (*light*) the color with some white paint.
- 82- The sky began to _____ (*dark*) before the storm.
- 83- _____ (*Was*) Salma use to play sports?
- 84- People _____ (*use to*) travel by camels and horses in the desert.
- 85- Warm water can _____ (*soft*) the bread.
- 86- I _____ (*don't*) use to like fruits when I was young.
- 87- My grandparents used to _____ (*living*) near the Nile River.
- 88- Pollution can _____ (*danger*) sea animals.
- 89- We _____ (*not/use*) have electricity in our village years ago.
- 90- _____ (*Do*) your father use to work in that factory?
- 91- Mariam used to _____ (*walks*) long distances to school.

Unit Five

- 92- If people _____ (*uses*) electric cars, the air will be cleaner.
- 93- If it _____ (*rain*), we _____ (*stay*) at home.
- 94- If passengers follow the rules, they _____ (*stay*) safe.
- 95- If you forget your card, you _____ (*buy*) a ticket at the machine.
- 96- You _____ (*miss*) the bus if you _____ (*not / hurry*).
- 97- If she _____ (*study*) hard, she _____ (*pass*) the exam.
- 98- They _____ (*not / go*) to the park if it _____ (*rain*).
- 99- If we use the electric bus, the air _____ (*be*) cleaner.
- 100- If the passenger _____ (*listen*) to the announcement, he will know the next stop.
- 101- If passengers block the smart doors, the train _____ (*not start*).
- 102- If Egypt builds more monorails, people _____ (*travel*) faster.
- 103- If your dad _____ (*pay*) by card, he will save time.
- 104- If she _____ (*didn't*) run fast, she will not win the race.
- 105- We _____ (*won't*) be healthy, if we do exercise.
- 106- If Ali _____ (*study*) hard, he will succeed.
- 107- Retaj won't be hungry, if she _____ (*eat*) her lunch.
- 108- They will buy a car, if they _____ (*has*) money.
- 109- If Ahmed _____ (*lose*) his keys, he won't be able to open the doors.
- 110- If I have enough money, I _____ (*buy*) a phone.
- 111- If Fatma wakes up late, She _____ (*won't*) miss the bus.
- 112- If he _____ (*invited*) me, I will come to the party.
- 113- Will you stay home if it _____ (*rained*)?
- 114- If we use the electric bus, the air _____ (*be*) cleaner.

6.Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2 Marks)

Unit One

1. sculpture - loved - a strange, - Lily - colorful
2. watch – workshops. – videos – join – Students – and
3. small – around – There – patterns – the middle. – are
4. had - wish - I - paintbrush - my - I
5. art gallery - took - an - Lily's family - her - to
6. visiting - inspired - Omar - felt - the gallery - after
7. mural - wall - Ahmed - saw - on - a – the
8. tells - story - frame - a - Every.
9. can - stone - wood - Great - carve - artists - or.
10. neither - boring - is - difficult - Art - nor.
11. was – artist. – exhibition – a talented – The – about – Egyptian
12. use - palette - mix - a paintbrush - Artists - colors - and - to.
13. sculpture - creativity - painting - Both - show - and.
14. the – sculpture – I – sketch – saw – first – for – the
15. walked – beautiful – into – a room – We – pottery – with
16. is known – a masterpiece – artwork – The famous – as
17. talented – a – was – Mahmoud Mokhtar – artist.
18. Last – visited – art exhibition – Salma – an – month.
19. a woman – a sphinx – The – shows – and – statue
20. you – mural – the – Did – see – beautiful?
21. paintbrush. – I – my – had – wish – I
22. pointed – mom – old – Her – to – painting. – a – very

Unit Two

23. ways – ideas. – It's – explore – to – a fun – new
24. Dam – day. – people – The Aswan – every – helps
25. engineer – designed – who – The – the robot – is – smart.
26. had – An – built – a – new – machine – engineer.
27. blueprint – a – draw – must – You – first.
28. parts – the – assemble – then – We – all – test – it – we.
29. works – which – robot – The – by – sunlight – is – amazing.
30. farmer – water – keeps – crops – for – dam – The.
31. energy – gives – The – homes – to – clean – dam.
32. whose – invention – won – student – The – is – happy.
33. again – will – essay – write – I – my – to – improve – it.
34. tools – We – use – machines – to – fix.
35. Return – the books – ,please – library – to – the.
36. unhappy – She – was – because – failed – she – test – the.
37. gadget – small – This – helps – me – work – faster.
38. invent – wants – new – He – to – phone – a.
39. build – will – We – house – the – again – next – week.
40. built – first – clock – the – engineer – The.
41. The pendulum – slowly – from – side – to – moved – side.
42. became – The clock – famous – all – over – Europe.
43. The workshop – full – was – of – tools – and – gears.
44. a clean – gives – electricity. – supply of – Egypt – The dam
45. fabric – People – the loom – used – build – to

Unit Three

- 46.famous – **The area** – chambers. – is – for – long – its
- 47.1. hundreds - animals - discovered - of - **Archaeologists** - mummified.
- 48.located - Minya - near - **Tuna el-Gebel** - is.
- 49.chambers - famous - **The area** - for - is - underground.
- 50.exciting - many - made - discoveries - **Researchers**.
- 51.covered - carvings - beautiful - **The tomb walls** - are - with.
- 52.the River Nile - stood - to - **The temple** - close - once.
- 53.higher - ground - moved - the temple of Dakka - to - have - **Experts**.
- 54.carvings - stories - kings - gods - and - **The** - tell - of.
- 55.designed - gods - ancient - temples - rulers - have - **Many**.
- 56.near - southern - **Nubia** - is - border - Egypt's.
- 57.built - royal - in - Deir el-Medina - **Craftsmen** - tombs.
- 58.daily life - helps - understand - ancient Egypt - **Deir el-Medina** - us - in.
- 59.notes - drawings - have - **The artists** - discovered - and.
- 60.their - families - lived - in - **Skilled workers** - Deir el-Medina - have - with.
- 61.the first - **That** - like - kind - sounds - notebook - of.
- 62.body - from - **A mummy** - ancient - is - a preserved - times.
- 63.skeletons - than - 15 - metres - are - **The** - longer.
- 64.discoveries. – many – **Researchers** – exciting – made
- 65.with – world – **Discover** – ease – with us. – the
- 66.has – become – site. – heritage – a world – **Wadi El-Hitan**
- 67.the god – **The Temple of Dakka** – built – for – was – of wisdom.
- 68.can – trails. – the desert – along – **Visitors** – walk

Unit Four

69. building / Engineers / bridges / are / new.
70. modern / is / very / Egypt / today.
71. factories / products / Egyptian / make / Many.
72. slow - was - Transporting - difficult - goods - and
73. systems - people - faster - Modern - travel - transportation - allow - to
74. highways - building - Skilled - modern - are - engineers
75. started - infrastructure - in - years - Egypt - new - recent - projects - has
76. between - a long - Traveling - cities - took - time
77. on - mainly - farming - People - to - used - depend - .
78. clothes - textile industry - fabrics - produces - The - and - high-quality - .
79. steel - developed - a strong - has - industry - Egypt - .
80. didn't - in - factories - large - use - to - People - work - .
81. use - to - textiles - Did - to - Egypt - countries - export - other?
82. fabrics - sold - country - Clothes - are - and - the - across.
83. become - industrial - more - Egypt - self-reliant - has - and.
84. use - to - have - make - machines - goods - People - to - didn't.
85. do - Egyptians - about - the country's - How - feel - progress?
86. is - ancient - complex - Luxor Temple - a magnificent
87. turn - a modern - Innovation - can - the desert - city - into
88. vision - progress - Egypt's - New Alamein - for - reflects
89. known - beautiful - is - hieroglyphics - The temple - for – its
90. we – a talented – Today, – have – engineer – young
91. is – growing – Egypt – every – stronger – day!

Unit Five

92. by – pay – card – **You** – can – your – ticket – for
93. open – close – doors – **Smart** – and – automatically
94. passengers – the – helps – **Announcement** – train – find
95. shows – next – the – **Digital** – screen – station
96. **Elevator** – helps – people – the – floors – between – move
97. monorail – **The** – ground – one – above – track – runs – on
98. find – digital – can – stations – screens – **Passengers** – at
99. make – electric – bus – smoke – doesn't – **The** – much
100. card – phone – by – **People** – their – can – pay – or
101. elevators – have – stations – **Modern** – many
102. are – because – eco-friendly – **Electric** – buses – clean – are - they
103. cars – **Self**-driving – computers – use
104. wind – sun – energy – comes – and – **Renewable** – from – the
105. reduce – **People** – walk – can – pollution – they – if
106. planet – everyone – **The** – will – if – cleaner – become – helps
107. electricity – **The trains** – when – save – stop. – they
108. show – and – station – **Digital screens** – the next – the time.
109. for - **Thank** - riding - you - us - with.
110. can - card - by - or - **You** - pay - cash.
111. for - **The announcement** - is - line
112. digital - big - **There** - screens - are.
113. is - staircase - **An escalator** - a moving.
114. travel - is - the way - **Egypt** - changing - people.

7.Punctuate the following: (4 Marks)

1. families enjoy food in the museum's garden café
2. the artist used a palette to mix colors
3. How did lily feel after visiting the gallery
4. art is full of color feeling, and imagination.
5. they walked into a room with beautiful pottery
6. the sculpture was absolutely incredible
7. art is neither boring nor difficult
8. what can you see at the art gallery
9. who was the artist
- 10.where did you go yesterday
- 11.can you tell us more about this gadget
- 12.The aswan Dam stops the Nile from flooding
- 13.what steps did you follow
- 14.did the clock become famous all over Europe
- 15.My friend, murad, is a talented engineer
- 16.How does aswan Dam help farmers
- 17.it keeps water for growing crops all year
- 18.today, we have a talented young engineer
- 19.The ancient egyptians created the loom
- 20.in the desert near minya lies Tuna el-Gebel
- 21.what did you see at Tuna el-Gebel
- 22.the tomb of Petosiris shows both egyptian and Greek styles
- 23.egypt has rich history
- 24.what can you see at the temple
- 25.why is Wadi El-Hitan special
- 26.a teacher helps students learn
- 27.what animals did archaeologists discover at the site
- 28.greek and roman emperors have added new walls
- 29.egypt has protected wadi El-Hitan for years
- 30.plan your unforgettable journey with us

- 
31. have you noticed the patterns on the walls
 32. the archaeologist said the sculpture was found near luxor last year
 33. do the new electric buses look amazing
 34. What problems did egypt have with roads in the past
 35. the country continues to extend its road network every year
 36. how amazing Egypt's progress is
 37. egypt builds more factories in new cities
 38. what new industries are growing in Egypt
 39. New alamein lies on the beautiful northern coast
 40. What can people do in luxor
 41. What type of energy is europe using now
 42. modern transportation systems allow people to travel faster
 43. What does the New administrative Capital show
 44. egypt has developed many new industries
 45. the temple is known for its giant statues
 46. which power sources can create clean energy
 47. We produce food products like pasta juice, and snacks
 48. the textile industry produces clothes
 49. what is the announcement mostly about
 50. the train saves electricity when they stop
 51. how do self-driving cars move safely
 52. we can help reduce pollution
 53. how do you go to school every day
 54. what makes transportation safe and smart
 55. passengers must pay for the ticket
 56. how can passengers pay for tickets
 57. you can hear clear announcements in Arabic and english.
 58. egypt is changing the way people travel
 59. i hope you're doing well
 60. have you ever ridden on the metro before
 61. we can help reduce pollution and protect earth.

8. Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below: (7 Marks)

- 
- 1- "visiting an art gallery".
 - 2- "Your dream studio".
 - 3- "The Grand Egyptian Museum"
 - 4- "An artwork you made"
 - 5- A simple gadget you created
 - 6- The Egyptian Loom
 - 7- An invention you created
 - 8- The first Clock
 - 9- Aswan Dam
 - 10- The Temple of Dakka
 - 11- Your Visit to a Hidden Egyptian Place
 - 12- An ancient site you visited
 - 13- Deir el-Medina
 - 14- A Burial Site
 - 15- An Ancient Egyptian Monument
 - 16- An Important Ancient Site
 - 17- Tuna el-Gebel
 - 18- Egypt's art
 - 19- New construction projects in Egypt
 - 20- Egypt's past and present industries
 - 21- A city you visited before
 - 22- your visit to a modern city
 - 23- A famous place in Egypt
 - 24- The New Administrative Capital
 - 25- Egypt's Modern Transportation System
 - 26- Self-driving cars
 - 27- your trip on the new metro line
 - 28- Egypt's future transport
 - 29- Green Transportation
 - 30- how we can keep our planet clean.

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)

1. Hady used to _____ statues out of stone.
a. mix b. admire c. carve d. whisper
2. I saw a strange sculpture at the _____.
a. zoo b. cinema c. park d. art gallery
3. I was so _____ that I drew a new picture right away.
a. angry b. bored c. inspired d. sad
4. We cleaned the wall before painting the _____.
a. wood b. mural c. palette d. masterpiece
5. We can find a _____ inside a frame.
a. song b. poem c. sculpture d. photograph or painting
6. Artists use _____ to mix colors.
a. canvas and pans b. wood and clay c. stone and knife d. paintbrush and palette
7. The artist wanted to _____ the wood into a figure.
a. mix b. shape c. tell d. prefer
8. Painters often mix colors on a _____ before painting.
a. canvas b. sculpture c. palette d. hammer
9. Workers move _____ up and down to make fabric.
a. bricks b. wood c. threads d. metals
10. Our teacher helps us improve our reading and writing _____.
a. prizes b. skills c. holidays d. clothes
11. The ancient Egyptians' inventions showed their _____.
a. laziness b. copying c. creativity d. sleeping
12. The ancient Egyptians used the loom to make _____.
a. food and tools b. houses and furniture c. clothes and fabrics d. jewelry and baskets
13. Adel made a smart bottle to keep drinks _____.
a. cold b. warm c. hot d. fresh
14. The ancient Egyptians used the _____ to make linen.
a. loom b. robot c. internet d. printer
15. The Cairo Tower is an important _____ in Egypt.
a. gadget b. structure c. crop d. tool
16. The drawings show both Greek and Egyptian _____.
a. clay b. plastic c. styles d. years
17. Archaeologists found mummies of _____ birds from thousands of years ago.
a. afraid b. tired c. preserved d. proud
18. The soldiers protect the country's _____ carefully.
a. planet b. book c. border d. wisdom
19. Ancient Egyptian _____ built great temples and pyramids.
a. rulers b. birds c. stories d. treasures
20. Dakka is an ancient _____ in Nubia.
a. history b. border c. sunlight d. temple
21. Tourists like visiting old _____, like temples, in Aswan.
a. fields b. monuments c. experts d. cats
22. A / An _____ is a person who builds or makes things skillfully.
a. craftsman b. expert c. archaeologist d. researcher
23. The students made a _____ for a poster for their school.
a. tomb b. temple c. design d. king

24. Art is _____ boring nor difficult; it is exciting and creative.
a. either b. both c. neither d. so
25. You can use _____ a paintbrush and a palette to create your artwork.
a. both b. either c. neither d. so
26. The visitor found both the figure _____ the mural very exciting.
a. nor b. or c. and d. so
27. We will use _____ blue or green instead of red for this image.
a. either b. both c. neither d. so
28. Sarah is good at both math _____ science.
a. or b. nor c. and d. so
29. The artwork was _____ interesting and colorful.
a. either b. neither c. both d. but
30. You can choose _____ a toy or a book for your birthday present.
a. both b. either c. so d. neither
31. The farmer _____ fields are near the Nile benefits from the dam.
a. whose b. who c. which d. that
32. They built a huge structure _____ is made of stone and concrete.
a. whose b. who c. where d. that
33. This is the new gadget _____ I told you about yesterday.
a. which b. who c. whose d. where
34. The woman _____ you met at the library is a famous writer.
a. which b. who c. whose d. where
35. The vegetables, _____ have vitamins, are healthy.
a. which b. whose c. who d. when
36. The boy _____ bag is red is my friend.
a. which b. that c. whose d. where
37. We _____ each other since we were children.
a. knows b. knowing c. has known d. have known
38. _____ the students finished their project on time?
a. Has b. Have c. Are d. Do
39. Omar _____ his mind about going to the party.
a. hasn't changed b. haven't finished c. finish d. are finished
40. Have you _____ any news from Sama recently?
a. hears b. heard c. hearing d. are hearing
41. I _____ all the milk. We need to buy more.
a. drinking b. drinks c. have drunk d. has drunk
42. It _____ all week, so the streets are flooded.
a. rain b. rains c. raining d. has rained
43. He _____ eaten too many sweets. His tooth hurts.
a. has b. is c. hasn't d. have
44. _____ scientists discovered a new plant in the desert?
a. Are b. Did c. Have d. Has
45. Our team _____ won any matches for a long time.
a. isn't b. hasn't c. doesn't d. didn't
46. They have _____ their school project recently.
a. complete b. completed c. completing d. completes
47. Has Maged _____ three chapters of his book?
a. to read b. reading c. reads d. read
48. My sister _____ a vase this week.
a. have broken b. has broken c. is broken d. haven't broken

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)

absolutely – impress – exhibition – sketch – mural

A talented woman created an amazing ① _____ for the city wall. She began with a ② _____. The idea was ③ _____ incredible! She wants her work to ④ _____ every visitor.

museum – famous – statues – paintings – palette

I am a young artist. My wish is to become ① _____. I practice with my paintbrush and ② _____ every day. I create colorful ③ _____ on canvas. I also work with clay to make shapes. My dream is to see my ④ _____ in a museum. I will work hard to make a masterpiece.

favorite – artifacts – awesome – boring – treasure

I went to the Grand Egyptian Museum with my family. It was ① _____. We saw so many famous ② _____. My ③ _____ artifact was the golden mask. It's a real ④ _____ from ancient history.

measured – gears – inventors – time – design

In ancient times, people used the sun and sand to tell time. Later, ① _____ created clocks using gears and a pendulum. One engineer designed a clock that ② _____ every second. His workshop was filled with tools and ③ _____. The clock's new ④ _____ became famous across Europe and was one of the key inventions that changed daily life and how people measured ⑤ _____.

detailed – time – place – gadgets – created

In Egypt, schools care about technology. My school organized a competition called "*The Young Talented Engineer*". All the students ① _____ amazing, small, and useful inventions and ② _____. I made a solar charger. As the first step, I designed a ③ _____ blueprint. To use it, you need to assemble the parts with the right tools and ④ _____ it in the sun for some ⑤ _____.

preserved – burial – tradition – mystery – carvings

Researchers located an underground site far from any city. It was a ① _____ site filled with chambers and long corridors. Inside, they found many objects, including ② _____ food and treasures. The walls were covered with ③ _____ that tell stories. This discovery solved an ancient ④ _____.

Dam – stone – proud – restore – experts

Egyptian experts work hard to preserve our history. They ① _____ ancient monuments and keep them safe. For example, the Temple of Dakka was once near the River Nile. But after the High ② _____, the water level rose. The experts moved every ③ _____ of the temple to higher ground. They saved the temple. We are all ④ _____ of our experts and their efforts.

pottery – built – skilled – ancient – tour guide

We went to Luxor last month. The ① _____ showed us many ancient temples there. He told us interesting stories about ② _____ Egypt. He took us to an ancient village called Deir el-Medina. It is where the artists and ③ _____ workers of ancient Egypt lived. In the houses of this village, archaeologists discovered drawings and notes on pieces of ④ _____.

4. Read the text and answer the questions: (7 Marks)

"My name is Salma. I found an old photograph in a frame. The image was truly beautiful. It showed my grandmother as a young woman. She was standing next to the Sphinx in Giza. The photograph is not boring; it tells a story. I imagined her life. She was absolutely happy in that moment. I will remember this forever. It is a special piece of art for my family. This interesting picture is more impressive than any modern painting in a museum."

1. Salma found a/an _____ in a frame.
a modern painting b old photograph c clay figure d university sketch
2. The photograph is _____.
a boring b modern c interesting d bad
3. Who is the young woman in the photograph?
4. What is the main idea of the text?
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

Before the light bulb, the night was a time of darkness. People used candles and oil lamps, which gave weak light. The invention of the light bulb was a fascinating creation. It used electricity to produce a bright, steady light. This brilliant gadget allowed people to read, work, and live safely after the sun went down. It made streets safer and homes more comfortable. The light bulb, a simple device, completely changed how we manage our time day and night. It turned night into day and improved lives all over the world.

1. People used _____ for light before the invention of the light bulb.
a. Electricity and solar power b. Candles and oil lamps c. Bright streetlights d. Flashlights and torches
2. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to _____.
a. the light bulb b. oil c. the world d. the candle
3. What did the light bulb use to produce bright light?
4. What is the main idea of the text?
5. Why was the light bulb considered a fascinating creation?

"Tell el-Amarna is an ancient place in Minya, Egypt. It was built by King Akhenaten more than three thousand years ago. He made it the new capital of Egypt and called it Akhetaten. Many craftsmen and artists lived there with their families. They built temples and decorated tombs for the royal family. Archaeologists have found houses, tools, and drawings that show daily life in ancient Egypt. Today, visitors can walk around the site and see the old walls and tombs. Tell el-Amarna helps them learn about the history of our country."

1. The text is about _____.
a. Deir el-Medina b. Tuna el-Gebel c. Tell el-Dabaa d. Tell el-Amarna
2. The underlined adjective "**ancient**" is the opposite of "_____".
a. different b. modern c. old d. remarkable
3. When was Tell el-Amarna built?
4. Why did King Akhenaten build Tell el-Amarna?
5. What does the underlined pronoun "**them**" refer to?

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4 Marks)

- 1- Our teacher is both smart ____ (**or**) patient
- 2- The new artwork is both modern ____ (**or**) beautiful.
- 3- My room is neither messy ____ (**or**) untidy. It's organized.
- 4- ____ (**Neither**) the figure and the frame are very old.
- 5- The poem was neither long ____ (**and**) short.
- 6- My friend has ____ (**both**) talent nor imagination for art.
- 7- The house ____ (**who**) has a big garden is expensive.
- 8- The park ____ (**whose**) has a beautiful lake is my favorite place.
- 9- The toothbrush ____ (**who**) we bought yesterday was very cheap.
- 10- The engineer ____ (**who**) invention won at the competition was very happy.
- 11- The invention ____ (**who**) changed the way people made clothes was the loom.
- 12- The tool ____ (**who**) the workers used was made of wood.
- 13- Let's ____ (**use**) these bottles instead of throwing them away.
- 14- He felt ____ (**happy**) when he missed the bus.
- 15- The teacher asked me to ____ (**do**) my homework neatly.
- 16- The artist will ____ (**paint**) the wall after the rain stops.
- 17- The guards ____ (**not open**) the main gate today. It's closed.
- 18- Maha and Nour ____ (**live**) here since last year.
- 19- Have the plumbers fixed the faucet? – No, they ____ (**have**).
- 20- The experts haven't ____ (**see**) this kind of statue before.
- 21- ____ (**Is**) he restored the mummy in the new tomb? – Yes, he has.
- 22- My brother is a ____ (**bake**). He makes delicious bread and cake.
- 23- The ____ (**teaches**) asked us to study well.

6.Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2 Marks)

1. made – stone – of – and – The dam – is – concrete
2. one – buildings – **It's** – the greatest – of – modern
3. Egypt's – changed – future – **It**
4. assembled – of the loom – wooden – **The workers** – pieces – the
5. inventions – one – the – was – **The clock** – of – fascinating
6. tools – gears – was – workshop – full of – and – **The**
7. the loom – drew – before – **Engineers** – a blueprint – assembling
8. helped – the ancient Egyptians – make – **The loom** – fabrics
9. ancient – machines – **This** – inspires – invention – modern
10. blueprint – **The first** – designing – step – was – a detailed
11. tell – about – us – **Can** – device – you – this –?
12. measure – second – could – clock – **The** – every
13. put - in - the ticket machine - **She** - the ticket.
14. pendulum - slowly - clock's - **The** - moved.
15. slow - was - **Transporting** - difficult - goods - and
16. systems - people - faster - **Modern** - travel - transportation - allow - to
17. highways - building - **Skilled** - modern - are - engineers
18. started - infrastructure - in - years - **Egypt** - new - recent - projects - has
19. between - a long - **Traveling** - cities - took - time
20. on - mainly - farming - **People** - to - used - depend
21. clothes - textile industry - fabrics - produces - **The** - and - high-quality
22. steel - developed - a strong - has - industry - **Egypt**
23. didn't - in - factories - large - use - to - **People** - work

7.Punctuate the following: (4 Marks)

1. families enjoy food in the museum's garden café
2. art is full of color feeling, and imagination.
3. what can you see at the art gallery
4. The aswan Dam stops the Nile from flooding
5. My friend, murad, is a talented engineer
6. today, we have a talented young engineer
7. what did you see at Tuna el-Gebel
8. what can you see at the temple
9. what animals did archaeologists discover at the site
10. plan your unforgettable journey with us

8. Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below: (7 Marks)

- 1- "The Grand Egyptian Museum"
- 2- The Egyptian Loom
- 3- The first Clock
- 4- Deir el-Medina
- 5- Tuna el-Gebel

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)

1. Cities like Manchester became _____ centers because they had many factories.
a. clean b. industrial c. agricultural d. solar
2. Bridges and new buildings need a strong _____ industry.
a. food b. steel c. textile d. plastic
3. My mother works in a _____ factory that makes fabrics and clothes.
a. cement b. steel c. food d. textile
4. Many people depend _____ public buses to travel around the city.
a. on b. in c. with d. at
5. The _____ is building a new bridge to reduce traffic.
a. tourism b. government c. zone d. trade
6. We should all _____ local businesses in our town.
a. include b. reduce c. work d. support
7. The teacher wants to _____ students to read more.
a. courage b. encouraged c. encourage d. encouraging
8. They will _____ the road next year.
a. widen b. enwide c. wide d. wider
9. Heavy rain can _____ the color of the sand.
a. dark b. darken c. darkness d. darked
10. Egypt depended _____ farming in the past.
a. in b. at c. on d. from
11. Textile factories in Egypt produce _____.
a. solar panels b. clothes and fabrics c. cement d. furniture
12. Solar power comes from the _____.
a. sky b. moon c. wind d. sun
13. _____ helps connect new cities.
a. Parks b. Schools c. Roads and bridges d. Rivers
14. Egyptians are proud because their country has become more _____.
a. selfreliant b. self study c. selfish d. self made
15. If we _____ milk, our teeth will be stronger.
a. drank b. drinks c. drink d. drinking
16. If I have a bike, I _____ go to school on foot.
a. will b. won't c. am d. did
17. If we build new cities, there will _____ new jobs.
a. been b. being c. be d. is
18. If it _____ tomorrow, we will stay at home.
a. rains b. rained c. raining d. rain
19. She will pass the exam if she _____ hard.
a. study b. studied c. studies d. studying
20. If we _____ now, we won't be late.
a. leave b. left c. leaving d. leaves
21. If it _____ cold, we will wear our jackets.
a. being b. was c. were d. is
22. Did engineers _____ build new bridges and tunnels in the past?
a. used to b. not used c. use to d. not use
23. Hany _____ speak English, but now he's fluent.
a. not use to b. didn't use to c. didn't use d. not used to

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)

bridges – solar – factories – government – coal

"In the past, Egypt mostly depended on farming, and people worked in fields or small local shops. There were few ❶ _____ and no machines to make goods fast. Today, Egypt has many industries and modern factories clean energy sources, such as ❷ _____ and wind power. The ❸ _____ builds new roads and ❹ _____. Egyptians are proud of their strong and growing country."

innovation – determination – infrastructure – extend – highways

1. Egypt has improved its ❶ _____ through new roads, bridges, and tunnels.
2. The government shows great ❷ _____ in completing national projects.
3. Teams of engineers work hard to build modern ❸ _____ to connect all parts of the country.
4. The country continues to ❹ _____ its road network every year.
5. Modern projects reflect Egypt's creativity and ❺ _____.

self-reliant – agricultural – economy – products – factories

"Egypt has changed greatly in recent years. It turned from an ❶ _____ country into a strong industrial one. People moved from depending mainly on farming and local jobs to working in large ❷ _____. We used to get many ❸ _____ from other countries. Today, Egypt can manufacture high-quality products which are sold abroad. This helps strengthen our ❹ _____, provides more opportunities, and improves our lives."

symbol – honor – Luxor Temple – magnificent – pharaohs – gates

- Noha: Hello, Omar! Where did you go last week?
- Omar: Hello! I went to ❶ _____. It is a ❷ _____ complex.
- Noha: Do you know why it was built?
- Omar: It was built to ❸ _____ the great ❹ _____ of Egypt.
- Noha: Wow! It is an important ❺ _____ of history and culture.

tickets – wait – faster – elevators – cash

"Today, we're talking about Bassteel Railway Station in Giza. Inside the station, passengers can use ❶ _____ and escalators for easy access to different levels and platforms. There are also digital screens that show all the information you need about your trip. There are ticket machines where you can easily get your ❷ _____. You can pay by card or in ❸ _____. Clean waiting areas and modern designs make travel more comfortable and ❹ _____."

travel – monorail – stop – machine – quickly

"Last week, John visited Egypt for the first time. He was so excited to take a ride on the ❶ _____. At the station, he got a ticket from the ticket ❷ _____. He checked information about his next ❸ _____ on a big digital screen. Inside the train, John admired how the train moved smoothly and ❹ _____, offering beautiful views of the city."

harm – powered – energy – reduce – vehicles

"Nowadays, transportation is smarter and more eco-friendly. People travel on electric buses, self-driving cars, and monorails ❶ _____ by renewable energy from the sun and wind. These ❷ _____ produce no smoke or noise. They help ❸ _____ pollution and keep cities green. In the future, I think that smart systems will guide traffic safely, saving time and ❹ _____."

4. Read the text and answer the questions: (7 Marks)

"Al Galala City is one of Egypt's modern cities located near the Red Sea. It reflects the government's vision to develop empty deserts. Al Galala City is designed to create work, living, and investment opportunities. It includes houses, tourist villages, and cultural centers. The city has an impressive mosque at its highest point and a long walkway offering a breathtaking view of the Gulf of Suez. It has a modern infrastructure and a new road network connecting it to all parts of the country. Al Galala City shows how Egypt's planning and innovation can turn a mountain area into a lively city full of opportunities and beauty."3

1. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to _____.
a. Al Galala City b. the Gulf of Suez c. the walkway d. the mosque
2. Al Galala city was originally a _____.
a. lively city b. farming land c. mountain area d. valley
3. Where is Al Galala City located?
4. Summarize the text in one sentence.
5. What is the importance of the new road network in Al Galala City?

"The Citadel of Saladin is a giant historical complex in Cairo that reflects Egypt's rich history. It was built to protect the country and honor its power. The citadel includes magnificent mosques with large columns and grand designs. It is filled with visitors who come to see its attractive architecture and learn about the past. The government has worked to develop this area into a major tourist spot. This project is part of the national vision to turn historical sites into lively cultural areas that contribute to a growing economy."

1. The Citadel was originally built to protect the country and _____ its power.
a. slow b. honor c. destroy d. hide
2. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to _____.
a. the mosque b. the column c. the design d. the citadel
3. What's the passage mainly about?
4. Why do visitors come to the citadel?
5. What does the government want to develop?

"Egypt has amazing future transportation. People are travelling by using modern vehicles. Cairo has the monorail, it is a train that runs on a single track above the ground. It connects important places together. People can go to any place easily. They also ride the electric buses, which don't pollute the environment. Passengers in Cairo and Giza travel through the metro. The metro is smart and incredible. It has digital screens and elevators."

1. What does the word incredible mean?
a. usual b. unpleasant c. ugly d. amazing
2. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to _____.
a. metro b. monorail c. metal d. electric train
2. What is the monorail?
3. What does the metro have?
4. Does the electric bus pollute the environment?

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4 Marks)

1. Where _____ (*do*) they use to live before moving here?
2. My grandparents used to _____ (*grew*) all their own vegetables.
3. What games _____ (*you / use*) to play as a child?
4. Did your mother _____ (*used*) to make you traditional food?
5. I _____ (*not/use*) like vegetables when I was little.
6. Farmers used to _____ (*used*) animals to help them in the fields.
7. Children used _____ (*help*) their parents with farming.
8. They didn't use to _____ (*importing*) products from other countries.
9. New businesses _____ (*rich*) the local economy.
10. The city will _____ (*wide*) the busy road.
11. We must _____ (*courage*) teamwork.
12. If your dad _____ (*pay*) by card, he will save time.
13. If we depend on eco-friendly transportation, Egypt will _____ (*has*) cleaner air.
14. If the metro opens a new line, travel _____ (*was*) faster.
15. If he doesn't study, he _____ (*won't*) fail.
16. If they _____ (*saving*) money, they will buy a new car.
17. If the drivers are careful, many accidents _____ (*will*) happen.
18. If she _____ (*don't*) wear a jacket, she will get cold.
19. I will wait for the next metro if this one _____ (*were*) crowded.
20. If he _____ (*practice*) more, he will become better.
21. If the transportation services _____ (*improves*), more people will stop using cars.
22. If Nada forgets her ticket, she will _____ (*bought*) one from the machine.

6.Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2 Marks)

- 1- modern / is / very / **Egypt** / today.
- 2- a train - is - **The monorail** - runs - a single - on - track.
- 3- a ticket - must - **Passengers** - buy.
- 4- smart - **The bus** - doors - has.
- 5- will - by - pay - **Passengers** - to be - able - card.
- 6- use - **Electric buses** - less - trains - fuel. - and
- 7- are - renewable - **Many** - using - countries - energy.
- 8- cars - harm - don't - **Eco-friendly** - the environment.
- 9- keep - **Electric** - the air - fresh - buses.
- 10- from - comes - **Renewable** - sources - natural - energy.
- 11- accidents - can - **Self-driving** - avoid - cars.
- 12- protect - Earth - **We** - can - generations - future - for.
- 13- streets - less - **The** - crowded. - be - will
- 14- smart - **I'm** - about - future! - this - and green - excited
- 15- crowded - less - **The streets** - will - be.
- 16- digital - have - signs - **The stations** - will.
- 17- doing - you're - **I** - hope - well.
- 18- will - travel - easier - **Technology** - make.
- 19- will - **Passengers** - smart - using - cards. - pay for - tickets
- 20- **Giza Metro** - faster - is - and - cleaner. - The - now
- 21- Egypt - **I** - imagine - have - will - faster - transportation.
- 22- natural - comes - **Renewable** - from - energy - sources.

7.Punctuate the following: (4 Marks)

1. have you noticed the patterns on the walls
2. What problems did egypt have with roads in the past
3. what new industries are growing in Egypt
4. What type of energy is europe using now
5. egypt has developed many new industries
6. We produce food products like pasta juice, and snacks
7. the train saves electricity when they stop
8. how do you go to school every day
9. how can passengers pay for tickets
- 10.i hope you're doing well

8.Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below: (7 Marks)

- 1- Egypt's past and present industries
- 2- The New Administrative Capital
- 3- Egypt's Modern Transportation System
- 4- Egypt's future transport
- 5- how we can keep our planet clean.

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)

1. Nelly has a great _____ for drawing.
a. hammer b. image c. shape d. talent
2. Art needs a lot of _____ and imagination.
a. creativity b. visitor c. pottery d. project
3. We enjoyed looking at the modern _____ in the museum.
a. poem b. skill c. artwork d. tool
4. The artist's painting of the dog made its eyes seem _____.
a. life b. lives c. alive d. live
5. A good artist needs a strong _____ to create new images.
a. frame b. imagination c. hammer d. figure
6. The artist spent an afternoon in the studio to _____ a figure from a block of marble.
a. impress b. show c. carve d. whisper
7. She carefully selected colors from her _____ before starting the painting.
a. paintbrush b. mural c. palette d. canvas
8. My sister used a beautiful wooden _____ for her finished painting.
a. sketch b. treasure c. frame d. shade
9. I want to _____ workshops to improve my drawing.
a. join b. become c. prefer d. mix
10. Shady is a talented painter; he loves to _____ art.
a. do b. make c. have d. play
11. The "Nahdit Masr" statue is his most _____ masterpiece that impressed many visitors.
a. unknown b. talented c. useless d. incredible
12. I went to an interesting _____ about Egyptian history.
a. palette b. feeling c. exhibition d. brush
13. The girls made a large _____ on the walls of the school.
a. poem b. mural c. palette d. toothpick
14. The museum has many ancient _____.
a. statues b. bikes c. brushes d. ideas
15. I was absolutely _____ by his talent and creativity.
a. worked b. imagined c. impressed d. printed
16. The painter made a quick _____ of the figure before starting the painting.
a. palette b. sketch c. mural d. photograph
17. The Grand Egyptian Museum displays amazing _____.
a. toothpick b. shades c. treasures d. designs
18. The most famous _____ is the golden mask.
a. hall b. base c. top d. artifact
19. The sculpture has a pointy shape and a _____ texture.
a. shiny b. pale c. rough d. curved
20. The new _____ had a wide base and a narrow top.
a. history b. design c. stuff d. hall
21. We learn how the ancient Egyptians _____ temples.
a. built b. dried c. felt d. polished
22. They built this museum to keep our _____ safe.
a. history b. patterns c. toothpick d. shades
23. Rana _____ hard on the design and carefully polished the wood.
a. felt b. built c. worked d. dried
24. We are proud _____ Egypt's long history.
a. in b. to c. at d. of

25. The student's final project for the university was _____ and won a prize.
a. tall **b. terrible** **c. boring** **d. incredible**
26. The statue of "Nahdit Masr" shows a _____ and a sphinx.
a. student **b. visitor** **c. painter** **d. woman**
27. Mahmoud Mokhtar could work in both painting and _____.
a. photograph **b. sculpture** **c. imagination** **d. feeling**
28. The dam helps farmers grow their _____.
a. crops **b. gears** **c. gadgets** **d. steps**
29. The process of using the loom required a lot of _____.
a. colors **b. skills** **c. blueprints** **d. clothes**
30. The loom helped people make _____ for clothes and blankets.
a. fabrics **b. inventions** **c. threads** **d. skills**
31. The loom had a strong _____ frame. It is made of wood.
a. silk **b. wooden** **c. metal** **d. plastic**
32. Ancient Egyptians made beautiful clothes and fabric from _____.
a. wood **b. linen** **c. plastic** **d. metal**
33. The weaver used fine cotton _____ to make the cloth.
a. tools **b. pieces** **c. gadgets** **d. threads**
34. The engineer was trained to _____ tools needed for weaving.
a. wear **b. craft** **c. draw** **d. inspire**
35. To _____ is to put parts together to make a whole.
a. improve **b. assemble** **c. measure** **d. design**
36. The first step was drawing a detailed _____ before building the machine.
a. material **b. blueprint** **c. method** **d. engine**
37. The wheels of the robot _____ when you place it in the sun.
a. block **b. face** **c. spin** **d. collect**
38. The dam was built to generate _____ energy.
a. weak **b. powerful** **c. annoying** **d. broken**
39. The tiny _____ inside the clock helps the other parts move together.
a. pendulum **b. wheel** **c. gear** **d. structure**
40. Scientists _____ new animals in the ocean every year.
a. carve **b. discover** **c. live** **d. stand**
41. The carpet has a beautiful red and gold _____.
a. life **b. face** **c. notebook** **d. pattern**
42. The blue whale lives in the _____ and eats fish.
a. forest **b. ocean** **c. cave** **d. desert**
43. The company helps you spend the best summer _____.
a. vacation **b. museum** **c. website** **d. ease**
44. Always _____ people who help you every day.
a. fight **b. ignore** **c. appreciate** **d. blame**
45. We followed the walking _____ in the park to reach the lake.
a. walls **b. trails** **c. doors** **d. mirrors**
46. Queen Hatshepsut was a great _____ in ancient Egypt.
a. farmer **b. ruler** **c. artist** **d. teacher**
47. A _____ is a special room inside a tomb.
a. burial **b. monument** **c. mummy** **d. chamber**
48. My friend's father is a _____. He drives an old truck.
a. drive **b. driver** **c. drove** **d. driven**
49. A talented engineer _____ the new museum three years ago.
a. walked **b. went** **c. told** **d. designed**

50. _____ of ancient Egypt built many great temples.
a. Oceans b. Rulers c. Carvings d. Pyramids
51. Archaeologists found a/an _____ of an ancient animal deep in the desert.
a. sea b. ocean c. skeleton d. temple
52. Archaeologists always _____ new fossils in the desert.
a. raise b. shine c. feel d. discover
53. The Pyramids of Giza are a famous _____ in Egypt.
a. monument b. city c. village d. country
54. _____ your sister use to have long hair when she was younger?
a. Does b. Did c. Is d. Has
55. They used to _____ in a small village, but now they live in the city.
a. live b. living c. lived d. lives
56. I _____ like classical music, but now I listen to it all the time.
a. don't use to b. didn't use to c. not used to d. didn't use
57. We _____ to the beach every summer when we were children.
a. use to go b. used to go c. are used to go d. using to go

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)

whispered – canvas – palette – sculpture – masterpiece

- ① The artist used a _____ to mix red, blue, and yellow colors.
- ② The teacher asked the students to paint on a large _____.
- ③ The little girl _____ a secret to her best friend during art class.
- ④ The museum displayed a beautiful stone _____ of an ancient king.
- ⑤ The artist's final painting was a true _____ that everyone admired.

truly – exhibition – creating – statue – palette

Last weekend, my family and I visited an art ① _____. In one of the rooms, we saw a large ② _____ of a famous writer. It looked so real that everyone stopped to take photos. The ③ _____ also showed a variety of colorful and old pottery. The artist who made them was truly talented and loved ④ _____ amazing works of art.

proud – middle – clay – worked – polished

Last week, I made a small cup in my art class. I used ① _____ to shape it carefully with my hands and made some lines around it. When it became hard, I ② _____ it to make it shiny and smooth. My teacher smiled when she saw it and said it looked beautiful. I was very ③ _____ of my work because I ④ _____ hard and followed all the steps correctly.

colorful – favorite – mural – gallery – masterpiece – inspired

- **Marwan:** Did you like the art gallery?
- **Ziad:** Yes! I saw a huge ① _____ on the wall.
- **Marwan:** Which piece of art was your ② _____ ?
- **Ziad:** I loved the sculpture _____ it felt like a ③ _____ !
- **Marwan:** Are you feeling ④ _____ now?
- **Ziad:** Yes! I wish I had my paintbrush and palette right away!

tomb – tell – decorated – symbol – artistic – carvings

- **Sofia:** Look at the magnificent gate of the temple!
- **Zain:** It's beautiful. Did the ruler add those ① _____ later?
- **Sofia:** Yes. Over time, many different rulers ② _____ the temple.
- **Zain:** The ③ _____ style here is truly unforgettable.
- **Sofia:** The scenes on the wall ④ _____ stories of the ancient god.
- **Zain:** This ⑤ _____ shows a lot of wisdom.

tell – safe – step – skeletons – symbol

Gebel Qatrani is a famous area in Egypt's Western Desert. It's known for its ancient discoveries. Scientists found many animal ① _____ there, including early elephants and monkeys that lived long ago. These amazing fossils ② _____ us about life millions of years ago. Today, the site is a ③ _____ of Egypt's rich natural history. We must make sure it remains ④ _____ for the future.

preserved – styles – walk – time – discoveries

Tuna el-Gebel is an important site that shows Egypt's long history. Scientists make many ① _____ there. People long ago chose this place as a burial area for both humans and animals, especially ② _____ birds. When people ③ _____ through Tuna el-Gebel, they feel like they have traveled back in ④ _____. The quiet desert, the old carvings, and the feeling of history make the place special and hard to forget.

burial – monument – archaeologist – discovery – restore – mummy – chamber

- ① An _____ studies ancient objects and sites.
- ② The _____ near the Temple of Dakka was built to honor the ancient builders who once worked there.
- ③ A _____ is a room where people were buried in ancient Egypt.
- ④ The new _____ of mummies made scientists very excited.
- ⑤ A _____ is a preserved body from ancient times.
- ⑥ Tuna el-Gebel is a famous _____ site near Minya.
- ⑦ The experts worked hard to _____ the old temple.

border – craftsmen – patterns – restored – tour guide – noticed

Mona: It's amazing to be here, Afaf. Who is that man speaking near the tombs? Afaf: He's the ① _____. He tells visitors about the history of this place. Mona: So the ② _____ built these tombs for the kings, right? Afaf: Yes, and they also drew beautiful ③ _____ on the walls. Mona: I've just ④ _____ the colors on that wall. They are so beautiful! Afaf: Yes, experts have ⑤ _____ the place carefully to keep the old paintings safe.

moving – computer – safely – driving – accidents

"My new car is self ① _____. The car has camera and ② _____ to move ③ _____ on the road. It can avoid ④ _____. In the future, many people will buy self-driving cars."

carry – travels – connect – cards – travelers

"In the future, Egypt will have faster and cleaner transportation. Electric trains will ❶ _____ cities and self-driving buses will ❷ _____ passengers safely. Smart stations will use digital screens to give ❸ _____ the information they need. People will pay with smart ❹ _____ or mobile apps."

pollution – eco-friendly – renewable energy – Self-driving – safer

1. Cars that don't harm the environment are called ❶ _____.
2. Solar and wind power are examples of ❷ _____.
3. ❸ _____ cars can move without a human driver.
4. Reducing ❹ _____ helps keep the air clean.
5. Using clean transportation makes the world ❺ _____ for everyone.

announcements – passengers – electric – monorail – environment

"My name is Adam. I live in Egypt. I think Egypt is changing the way people travel. The ❶ _____ moves quickly on a single track and connects important places in Cairo and Giza. At each station, ❷ _____ can hear important ❸ _____ about travel times and next stops. The new ❹ _____ bus runs on electricity instead of petrol, helping keep the air clean and the ❺ _____ safe."

monorail – faster – harmful – electric – eco-friendly – renewable

- **Teacher:** How will transportation be in the future, Omar?
- **Omar:** I think it will be ❶ _____ and cleaner.
- **Teacher:** What kind of vehicles will people use?
- **Omar:** They will use ❷ _____ buses, and there will be a fast ❸ _____ in every city.
- **Teacher:** Will this be good for the environment?
- **Omar:** Yes, it will be ❹ _____ as vehicles will run on ❺ _____ energy.

4. Read the text and answer the questions: (7 Marks)

Art tells stories through paintings, photographs, and sculptures. Artists use paintbrushes, palettes, and canvases to create colorful images that show feeling and imagination. Some artists carve wood or stone to make powerful sculptures, while others paint beautiful paintings. Inside galleries, people see both old and modern artworks. Visitors often whisper as they admire masterpieces. Art is found everywhere; it is neither boring nor difficult. It's full of life, color, and creativity. Art is a great way to express what is in your mind and around you. It is also a great source of inspiration.

1. The underlined pronoun "they" refers to _____.
a. artists b. paintings c. visitors d. sculptures
2. The text talks about _____ and artists.
a. art b. colors c. shapes d. wood
3. How does art tell stories?
4. What do artists use to create colorful images?
5. What does the underlined word "whisper" mean?

Mariam is my best friend. She loves to develop her skill as a young artist. Every week, she makes sure to visit the local art gallery to feel inspired. When she is there, she looks at the masterpieces and the colorful murals on the wall. She tries to learn how to carve the giant statues and create the small pottery. She often makes a wish to start working immediately! When she goes home, she takes out her paintbrush and palette right away to make art based on what she saw.

1. Mariam goes to the _____ every week.
a cinema b museum c art gallery d library
2. Mariam is a young _____.
a student b actress c artist d pilot
3. What is the main idea of the text?
4. Why does she visit the local art gallery?
5. How often does she visit the local art gallery?

Omar always loved to take old machines apart. He wanted to learn how to make a whole new gadget from the pieces. He decided to get started on a new project: a solar-powered fan. He knew he had to follow steps carefully. He designed a plan and began to assemble his model. It did not work the first time. But Omar is a brilliant problem-solver. He worked to improve his design. Finally, he tested his invention. It worked! The small fan moved using only solar power. He was very proud of himself. Omar proved that with a good plan, anyone can create a useful invention.

1. The fan finally worked using _____.
a) electricity b) wind energy c) solar power d) a small battery
2. The model did not work the first time, but Omar decided to _____ the design.
a) replace b) ignore c) take apart d) improve
3. What new gadget did Omar decide to make?
4. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to?
5. How did Omar feel at the end?

A long time ago, in ancient Egypt, workers made an important invention for making cloth. They followed a smart blueprint to make fabric from flax plants. The fabric was called linen, and it was soft, cool, and strong. First, the workers made thin threads from the flax. Then they assembled the threads to make big pieces of cloth. The linen was used to make clothes for both rich and poor **people**. The workers were very skilled, and their work helped all Egyptians wear good clothes. This invention was very useful and lasted for many years.

1. The underlined phrase "assembled the threads" means "they put the threads _____".
a. away b. down c. together d. off
2. The ancient Egyptian workers were very _____.
a. skilled b. sad c. tired d. rich
3. What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to?
4. Why do you think linen was an important material for the ancient Egyptians?
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

"In Luxor, on the east side of the River Nile, stands the magnificent Karnak Temple. It is one of Egypt's most famous ancient temples. It was built more than two thousand years ago. It was for the god Amun-Ra. The temple is filled with huge columns, tall statues, and carvings. These carvings tell stories of different kings and gods. Every part of Karnak Temple shows the skill of the ancient Egyptians. People still visit it today because they like it so much. They all still imagine how it looked when priests and rulers gathered there."

1. The text is about an ancient _____.
a. house b. pyramid c. temple d. treasure
2. The underlined word "**magnificent**" means "_____".
a. bad b. ancient c. wonderful d. busy
3. Where is the Karnak Temple?
4. What do the carvings on the temple tell?
5. What does the underlined pronoun "**It**" refer to?

"Marwa was late for work. So, she decided to ride the electric bus. It was her first time, and she was excited. She found out that she had no cash, but she could pay by phone for the ticket. The bus arrived on time. There was no smoke or loud engine sound. The doors open automatically. Inside the bus, there was an announcement telling passengers the next stop. The seats were comfortable. Marwa saw a digital screen showing time. The ride was easy and fast. When she reached her stop, she felt proud knowing that Egypt builds a cleaner and smarter future for everyone."

1. The bus doors open automatically because they are _____ doors.
a. better b. smart c. new d. damaged
2. The underlined word announcement means "speaking to give _____ to people".
a. information b. notes c. stories d. steps
3. Why did Marwa decide to ride the electric bus?
4. What makes the electric bus different from other buses?
5. What is the text mainly about?

"In the future, people may travel in a new vehicle called the Solar Car. It's a small, eco-friendly car powered by solar and electric energy. The Solar Car will move quietly through the city, reducing pollution and avoiding traffic because of its small size. It may be self-driving with smart cameras that guide it safely on the road. Inside, there will be digital screens and comfortable seats. Powered by sunlight, the Solar Car will make travel faster, cleaner, and smarter. It will help protect the planet and keep the air clean and fresh for everyone."

1. The Solar Car will use _____ energy.
a. harmful b. renewable c. polluted d. non-renewable
2. The opposite of the underlined word quietly is _____.
a. loudly b. clearly c. slowly d. beautifully
3. What will help the self-driving Solar Car avoid traffic?
4. Why is the Solar Car considered an eco-friendly vehicle?
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (4 Marks)

1. My sister is _____ (*kind*) to everyone she meets.
2. The man _____ (*whose*) fixed my car was very skilled.
3. The movie _____ (*who*) we saw was exciting.
4. The artist _____ (*which*) painted this picture is famous.
5. The person _____ (*which*) you met is my cousin.
6. The student _____ (*who*) book was lost found it.
7. The student _____ (*whose*) won the competition is proud.
8. The woman _____ (*which*) lives next door is a chef.
9. The tool _____ (*who*) I used to fix the faucet is useful.
10. The cake _____ (*whose*) she bakes tastes delicious.
11. The cat _____ (*which*) eyes are green is sleeping.
12. The kids _____ (*which*) are playing outside are noisy.
13. A _____ (*bake*) makes fresh bread and cakes.
14. Has she ever _____ (*fly*) in a plane?
15. Have they _____ (*tell*) you the secret about the treasure?
16. The different cultures have _____ (*respect*) each other's traditions in this area.
17. My father has _____ (*work*) at the textile industry factory for twenty years. He is still working there.
18. The children haven't _____ (*break*) any toys this month.
19. Has the expert _____ (*speak*) to the researcher about the findings?
20. Engineers have _____ (*build*) several new bridges.
21. _____ (*Does*) your brother found a new job?
22. _____ (*Has*) archaeologists found old tools near the pyramids?
23. Kareem _____ (*haven't*) painted his new portrait.
24. _____ (*Have*) the engineer used modern machines at the site?
25. The students _____ (*has*) already finished the presentation.
26. Engineers work to _____ the water before it reaches our homes. (*pure*)
27. The teacher helped _____ the new rule for the students. (*clear*)
28. A _____ helps students learn. (*teach*)
29. Modern machines _____ work and save time. (*simple*)
30. A _____ makes fresh bread and cakes. (*bake*)
31. Plants help _____ (pure) the air. They are very important.
32. Has Nour _____ (*saw*) the movie about ancient Egypt before?
33. Have they _____ (*build*) this large house?
34. He asked the guide to _____ (*clear*) the directions before starting the trip.
35. My sister _____ (*haven't*) gone to the club. She is tired.
36. The _____ (*teach*) gave her students extra time to finish their homework.
37. My dad has _____ (*gave*) me a new laptop.
38. Wildfires can _____ (*danger*) many homes.

39. People didn't _____ (**used**) to write with pens and paper in the past.
40. They _____ (**don't**) use to have a car when they lived in the village.
41. People plant trees to _____ (**rich**) the soil.
42. How did students use to _____ (**learned**) without computers and internet?
43. _____ (**Are**) you use to play football when you were a child?
44. Workers used to _____ (**walking**) to the factory every day.
45. Hadeer _____ (**not/ use**) drink coffee, but now she drinks it every morning.
46. If we _____ (**use**) the electric bus, the air _____ (**be**) cleaner.
47. If the passenger _____ (**listen**) to the announcement, he _____ (**know**) the next stop.
48. If passengers _____ (**block**) the smart doors, the train _____ (not start).
49. If Egypt _____ (**build**) more monorails, people _____ (**travel**) faster.
50. If your dad _____ (**pay**) by card, he _____ (**save**) time.
51. If it _____ (**rain**) tomorrow, we won't go to the park.
52. If we go to Cairo, we _____ (**visit**) the museum.
53. If you use eco-friendly transportation, you _____ (**could**) help reduce pollution.
54. If people _____ (**used**) electric cars, the air will be cleaner.
55. If we plant more trees, the world will _____ (**became**) greener.
56. If you _____ (**haven't**) wear a jacket, you will get cold.
57. If I study hard, I _____ (**would**) fail the exam.

6. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2 Marks)

1. built – first – **Clever** – the – clock – inventors
2. over – famous – Europe – **The design** – all – became
3. on – solar – robot – power – runs – **The**
4. create – wanted – gadget – to – a simple – **Marwa**
5. Omar? – we – **How** – it – do – use
6. use to - textiles - **Did** - to - Egypt - countries - export - other?
7. fabrics - sold - country - **Clothes** - are - and - the - across.
8. become - industrial - more - **Egypt** - self-reliant - has - and.
9. use to - have - make - machines - goods - **People** - to - didn't.
10. do - Egyptians - about - the country's - **How** - feel - progress - ?
11. is - ancient - complex - **Luxor Temple** - a magnificent
12. project – **Every** – economy. – new – improves – Egypt's
13. can – the temple's – Visitors – walk – gates. – through – grand
14. turn - a modern - **Innovation** - can - the desert - city - into
15. vision - progress - Egypt's - **New Alamein** - for - reflects
16. known - beautiful - is - hieroglyphics - **The temple** - for - its
17. narrow - crowded - **In** - roads - were - and - the past.
18. Egyptian - industry - food - products - manufactures - **The** - many

Vocabulary

Unit One

1. b. Palette
2. a. paintbrush
3. b. Masterpiece
4. b. Artist
5. c. speak quietly
6. b. sphinx
7. c. paintbrush
8. b. talented
9. c. carve
10. b. sketch
11. b. brush
12. b. proud and happy
13. d. Giza
14. a. ancient treasures
15. d. Excited and interested
16. c. Mummies
17. a. Ancient statues
18. b. Giza Pyramids
19. a. Architects
20. b. talented
21. d. incredible
22. c. sketch
23. c. talented
24. b. incredible
25. b. sketch
26. a. sphinx
27. b. palette
28. a. frame
29. c. pieces
30. d. imagination
31. b. quietly
32. c. canvas
33. c. vase
34. c. halls
35. d. toothpick
36. d. mask
37. a. whispered
38. d. sculpture
39. a. sculpture
40. b. mural
41. d. gallery
42. c. inspired
43. a. colorful
44. c. pottery
45. b. drew
46. d. whispered
47. b. masterpiece
48. d. paintbrush

Unit Two

49. c. blueprint
50. b. tools
51. c. that
52. c. improve

- 
53. b. electricity
54. a. Stops floods
55. c. blueprint
56. d. structure
57. c. flooding
58. b. generate
59. c. concrete
60. c. protect
61. c. supply
62. c. grow
63. c. from
64. b. provide for
65. a. assemble
66. d. accurate
67. a. gear
68. d. correct and exact
69. b. pendulum
70. d. workshop
71. b. measure
72. c. inventor
73. b. rewrite
74. c. un-
75. b. pendulum
76. a. workshop
77. a. structure
78. b. generate
79. b. farmers
80. b. benefit
81. a. design
82. b. wheels
83. d. gadget
84. b. improve
85. a. inventions
86. c. runs
87. d. step
88. a. tools
89. c. invent
90. b. assemble
91. d. gadget
92. c. improve
93. b. invention
94. d. Solar power
95. a. effective
96. a. on
97. c. loom

Unit Three

98. c. ocean
99. b. fossils
100. d. 20
101. a. land
102. b. scientific
103. c. mummies
104. a. amazed
105. a. mummified
106. b. archaeologist

- 
107. b. mummy
108. d. chamber
109. a. discovery
110. b. mysterious
111. c. enchanting
112. a. heritage
113. c. monument
114. d. rulers
115. c. restore
116. d. border
117. b. temple
118. b. expert
119. d. protect
120. a. symbol
121. c. royal tombs
122. b. pottery
123. d. craftsman
124. a. carve
125. c. decorated
126. a. royal tombs
127. a. patterns
128. b. purify
129. d. clarify
130. d. beautify
131. b. craftsman
132. d. border
133. d. appreciate
134. b. restore
135. c. design
136. b. design
137. c. restore
138. b. purify
139. c. coral reefs and blue waters
140. b. magnificent
141. d. burial
142. b. archaeologist
143. a. mummy
144. c. chamber
145. b. mystery
146. a. discovery

Unit Four

147. c. determination
148. a. innovation
149. b. determination
150. c. investment
151. d. extend
152. b. crowded
153. a. highway
154. c. transportation
155. a. narrow
156. a. textile
157. c. manufactured
158. d. selfreliant
159. a. contribute
160. a. industrial

- 
161. a. sun
162. b. farming
163. c. shops
164. d. wind
165. a. industrial
166. a. Coastal
167. c. spot
168. d. imagine
169. b. enlarge
170. c. encourage
171. b. darken
172. a. widen
173. d. enrich
174. a. industry
175. a. complex
176. d. work
177. c. shorten
178. a. Al Galala City
179. c. mountain area
180. a. selfreliant
181. b. ancient
182. c. infrastructure
183. a. factory
184. a. Sea
185. c. infrastructure
186. b. extend
187. a. innovation
188. b. highways
189. a. transportation
190. b. in order
191. a. transport
192. d. crowded
193. c. develop
194. a. manufacture
195. a. economy

Unit Five

196. b. coastal
197. b. smart
198. b. tourist spot
199. c. hieroglyphics
200. b. of
201. b. for
202. a. vision
203. b. lie
204. a. combine
205. b. complex
206. a. infrastructure
207. a. manufacture
208. c. tourist spot
209. d. on
210. b. enlarge
211. c. tourism
212. b. natural
213. b. determination
214. c. selfreliant

215. b. improve
216. a. elevators
217. a. makes no smoke
218. a. travel faster
219. c. fast

Grammar

Unit One

220. a. either
221. b. neither
222. d. both / and
223. a. either / or
224. b. neither / nor
225. d. both / and
226. d. both / and
227. d. both / and
228. b. either
229. d. both
230. c. neither
231. b. either
232. a. both
233. c. or
234. a. and
235. a. neither / nor
236. b. both
237. a. either
238. c. both
239. b. nor
240. c. both
241. c. nor
242. b. either

Unit Two

243. c. who
244. a. whose
245. d. whose
246. a. that
247. d. whose
248. a. whose
249. d. that
250. a. which
251. b. who
252. a. which
253. c. whose
254. c. which
255. c. whose
256. d. that
257. c. which
258. a. whose
259. c. that
260. c. which
261. b. which
262. c. who
263. d. whose
264. c. who
265. c. that

266. d. whose

Unit Three

267. b. restored

268. a. haven't visited

269. b. has stood

270. b. moved

271. a. tell

272. d. have

273. c. has lost

274. c. have restored

275. d. tried

276. a. Has

277. c. haven't met

278. d. finished

279. c. haven't

280. d. met

281. c. eaten

282. a. baker

283. b. made

284. a. have

285. c. have

286. a. designed

287. b. has

288. c. seen

289. b. haven't finished

290. d. bought

Unit Four

291. b. used to

292. b. play

293. c. Did

294. a. used

295. b. didn't

296. b. live

297. c. use

298. a. to

299. b. produce

300. b. did you use to

301. b. used to

302. b. used to

303. b. Did

304. c. use to

305. b. didn't use to

306. a. have

307. b. used to go

308. b. Did

309. b. enrich

310. c. play

311. c. to

312. b. didn't

313. c. did

314. b. used to

Unit Five

315. a. stand

316. b. won't follow

317. d. track

318. a. smoke
319. b. travel
320. c. station
321. b. uses
322. d. will buy
323. d. be
324. c. pays
325. d. will be
326. a. won't
327. b. are
328. a. am
329. c. do
330. c. take
331. b. If
332. d. will buy
333. b. studies
334. b. leaves
335. a. is
336. a. buy
337. a. drive
338. d. be

Gaps

Unit One

Omar and his sister Salma love art

- ① museum
- ② canvases
- ③ portrait
- ④ masterpiece

Mahmoud Mokhtar was a famous Egyptian artist

- ① sphinx
- ② paintings
- ③ interesting
- ④ carved
- ⑤ talented

Last weekend, I visited an art gallery

- ① beautiful
- ② sculptures
- ③ colors
- ④ famous
- ⑤ excited

My favorite artist is very talented

- ① sculptures
- ② young
- ③ unique
- ④ exhibition
- ⑤ amazing

The Grand Egyptian Museum

- ① opened
- ② Cairo
- ③ new

4 visitors

5 exciting

Many people enjoy visiting art galleries

1 types

2 painting

3 wood

4 alive

My visit to the gallery was inspired by ancient art

1 colorful

2 carve

3 masterpiece

4 wish

Samy loved drawing and coloring

1 gallery

2 whispered

3 masterpiece

4 artist

Mrs Fatma went to an art gallery yesterday

1 paintings

2 palette

3 paintbrush

4 sculptures

Unit Two

I like to visit the Cairo Tower

1 structure

2 concrete

3 modern

4 Nile

The Aswan Dam is a very important

1 dam

2 Nile

3 water

4 electricity

5 buildings

This machine is my new invention

1 steps

2 assemble

3 device

4 useful

The Hoover Dam is a powerful

1 structure

2 block

3 generates

4 crops

Long ago, people could only dream of space

1 inventors

2 accurately

3 from

4 changed

Ancient Egyptians created an amazing

- ① invention
- ② loom
- ③ assemble
- ④ threads
- ⑤ invention

The ancient Egyptians created many amazing inventions

- ① blueprints
- ② wooden
- ③ linen
- ④ inspire

We explored an

- ① underground
- ② chamber
- ③ mummified
- ④ mysterious

Unit Three

Deir el-Medina was an ancient...

- ① village
- ② Archaeologists
- ③ pottery
- ④ drawings

Wadi El-Hitan is also called...

- ① Valley
- ② ocean
- ③ 15
- ④ fossils
- ⑤ world

Visitors can walk along...

- ① desert
- ② found
- ③ safe
- ④ museum
- ⑤ ocean

A travel brochure usually has...

- ① title
- ② special
- ③ bullet
- ④ comment
- ⑤ bring

There were many burial sites...

- ① Kings
- ② tombs
- ③ scenes
- ④ priest

I have read a book about the Temple of Dakka...

- ① symbol
- ② stood
- ③ Experts

④ raised

Welcome to our art museum!

① craftsman

② patterns

③ carves

④ Egypt

Unit Four

The New Administrative Capital...

① innovation

② narrow

③ services

④ future

This factory is very advanced...

① depend

② manufacture

③ high-quality

④ teamwork

The government wants to reduce problems...

① abroad

② goods

③ trade

④ local

Aswan is a special tourist spot...

① grand

② columns

③ honor

④ symbols

A modern factory can manufacture...

① fabrics

② abroad

③ local

④ growing

Egypt is achieving great progress...

① tunnels

② improving

③ progress

④ smart

I'm Miss Samira...

① industrial

② industries

③ steel

④ energy

Unit Five

You can...

① pay by card

② smart doors

③ digital screen

④ elevator

⑤ announcement

Dina & Omar (conversation)...

- ① email
- ② buses
- ③ self-driving
- ④ pay
- ⑤ app

The monorail is...

- ① monorail
- ② passengers
- ③ renewable energy
- ④ eco-friendly
- ⑤ announcement

Good morning, passengers...

- ① station
- ② metro
- ③ faster
- ④ smart

Passengers must buy a ticket...

- ① listen
- ② block
- ③ electricity
- ④ card

We must take care of the environment...

- ① renewable
- ② pollution
- ③ self-driving
- ④ safer

Technology has helped us...

- ① green
- ② faster
- ③ electric
- ④ connect

Omar & Alaa (conversation)...

- ① travel
- ② single
- ③ clean
- ④ card
- ⑤ cash

Comprehension

Unit One

Clay Vase Text

1. b. **brush and special tools**
2. b. **proud and happy**
3. The writer made a colorful clay vase.
4. Red, blue, and yellow.
5. Smooth and shiny.

Mahmoud Mokhtar (First Text)

1. c. **good**
2. b. **pottery**

3. The text is about Mahmoud Mokhtar's life and artworks.
4. At an art exhibition.
5. It refers to the statue of Nahdit Masr.

Mahmoud Mokhtar (Second Text)

1. c. **sculpture**
2. b. **granite**
3. At the School of Fine Arts in Cairo.
4. A woman and a sphinx.
5. The main idea is Mokhtar's talent and his famous statue "Nahdet Misr".

Unit Two

Aswan Dam Text

1. b. **electricity**
2. a. **Stops floods**
3. In the south of Egypt, on the Nile River.
4. To stop floods and store water.
5. It gives them water to grow crops all year.

History of Time Text (First Passage)

1. a. **clocks**
2. b. **exact**
3. Them = clocks.
4. They designed and improved clocks.
5. Because the sun was not always visible.

History of Time Text (Second Passage)

1. b. **exact**
2. b. **clocks**
3. These = clocks with gears and pendulums.
4. To measure time exactly.
5. The passage explains how inventors created accurate clocks to measure time.

Ancient Loom Text

1. a. **a blueprint**
2. a. **Egyptian loom**
3. To make clothes, blankets, and fabrics.
4. Linen threads.
5. An engineer or skilled worker.

Unit Three

Ancient Egyptian Sites Text

1. b. **traveling back in time**
2. a. **carvings and paintings**
3. Stories about gods and pharaohs.
4. Egypt's ancient sites are important heritage that must be protected.
5. They = the walls inside the tombs.

Ras Mohammed Text

1. c. **coral reefs and blue waters**
2. c. **different**
3. At the southern tip of Sinai Peninsula.
4. Ras Mohammed is a protected natural heritage site famous for sea life.
5. They felt proud and happy.

Kahun Village Text

1. a. **Fayez**
2. b. **clear**
3. He told Fayez about Kahun village and its importance.
4. The pyramid of King Senusret II.
5. The text explains the importance of Kahun village and what archaeologists discovered there.

Unit Four

Layla dreams of a greener nation

1. d. **service**
2. a. **Layla**
3. The passage is about Layla's dream of creating green areas for a healthier country.
4. Parks and open spaces in cities.
5. Layla's plan is to create green areas; her reasons are health and modern development.

Egypt is becoming stronger every year

1. a. **industrial**
2. a. **sun**
3. Clothes, food, and building materials.
4. It protects the environment and supports growth.
5. Egyptians believe the future will be brighter.

Long ago, Egypt depended mostly on farming

1. a. **fabric**
2. c. **farming**
3. Egypt moved from farming to modern industries with factories and clean energy.
4. In Egypt and abroad.
5. Egypt changed from farming to modern industries and is growing stronger.

Unit Five

The Giza Metro is now faster and cleaner

1. c. **hard**
2. b. **automatically**
3. By card, phone, or cash.
4. It uses modern trains with smart doors and clean systems.
5. Because of new trains, smart doors, and modern facilities.

Egypt is changing the way people travel

1. c. **above**
2. d. **link**
3. The text is about Egypt's new transportation systems, especially the monorail.
4. Ticket machines, digital screens, announcements, elevators, and escalators.
5. Egypt is building modern transport systems to make travel faster and easier.

Some cars today are even self-driving

1. b. **cameras**
2. d. **finish**
3. The text is about self-driving cars and renewable energy in transportation.
4. It never runs out and is cleaner than petrol or diesel.
5. It = renewable energy.

Correction

Unit One

1. The masterpiece is **both** famous **and** full of feeling.
2. For the sculpture, the artist will use **either** wood **or** clay.
3. We can paint the wall **neither** yellow **nor** white.
4. She enjoys **both** sketching **and** making murals during free time.
5. We can see **neither** the painting **nor** the sculpture.
6. You can choose **either** a sculpture **or** a painting for your art project.
7. The new art gallery is **neither** small **nor** crowded, it is just perfect!
8. **Both** artists who carve wood **and** those who paint need creativity.
9. On the shelf, you will see **either** a science book **or** a history book.
10. The gallery was **neither** exciting **nor** crowded.
11. You can visit **either** the museum **or** the studio today.
12. They can travel **either** by bus **or** by train.
13. My sister speaks **both** English **and** French.
14. The question is **neither** easy **nor** clear.

- 
15. Hazem likes **both** reading **and** writing.
 16. She wants to be **either** a doctor **or** a teacher.
 17. The movie was **neither** interesting **nor** funny.
 18. I like **either** watching TV **or** playing video games.
 19. The new school is **neither** big **nor** near my house.
 20. I found **neither** the key **nor** the wallet in the bag.
 21. Maged bought **either** the frame **or** the canvas.
 22. You can wear **either** the blue shoes **or** the black ones.

Unit Two

23. He **locked** the door. Then, he entered the house.
24. I will **build** the sandcastle after the waves wash it away.
25. She felt **unlucky** to fail in the exam.
26. We can **recycle** old paper to help the environment.
27. The shop is closed, but it will **open** soon.
28. The student will **rewrite** the essay to make it better.
29. Salma **reuses** the plastic bottles. She uses them again.
30. Laila bought a phone **that** has a very good camera.
31. Bees are insects **that** make honey.
32. The engineer, **who** was trained in crafting tools, drew the blueprint.
33. Mrs. Nagwa is the teacher **who** inspired me.
34. The boy **whose** bike was broken is sad.
35. The watch **that** I found was expensive.
36. The park **that** is near my house is big.
37. The doctor **who** helped me was very kind.
38. The workers will **build** the bridge after the storm.
39. My phone is **locked**, but I can't access it.
40. Please **write** your name clearly on the paper.
41. The students will **start** the project next week.
42. The water is **unsafe** to drink; don't use it.
43. The cat **that** is sleeping on the sofa is mine.
44. The woman **whose** bag was stolen called the police.
45. The phone **that** I bought is very good.

Unit Three

46. The workers **have** painted and carved the tombs of the kings.
47. Archaeologists have **discovered** drawings and notes on pottery.
48. Many visitors **have** said the same.
49. Skilled workers and artists have **lived** here with their families.
50. **Have** archaeologists discovered anything interesting in their houses?
51. My dad has **driven** too fast on the road.
52. The experts have **moved** the temple to higher ground.
53. Tourists **haven't** visited the Temple of Dakka often.
54. **Have** the experts **restored** the temple carefully?
55. The temple has **stood** in Nubia for hundreds of years.
56. **Did** the team **finish** their work successfully?
57. Egypt has **built** new cities.
58. Have you **eaten** Chinese food before?
59. **Has** the teacher **explained** the lesson well?
60. What countries **did** they **visit** in Europe?
61. We have **gone** to the library today.
62. Have you **written** a story about ancient kings?
63. The students **have** become experts at using the old map.
64. Some school students decided to **beautify** the park to make it look nicer.
65. The teacher helped **clarify** the new rule for the students.
66. The new **teacher** at the high school is very experienced and kind.
67. A famous **designer** designed the patterns on the wall.

68. Modern machines **simplify** work and save time.

Unit Four

69. Ali **used** to play football when he was young.
70. She didn't **use** to like vegetables.
71. **Did** your grandfather use to live in Cairo?
72. Fares **didn't** use to visit his grandparents every summer.
73. Did your teacher use to **give** you homework every day?
74. People **used to** read newspapers every morning.
75. They didn't **use** to travel abroad.
76. People used to **write** letters instead of emails.
77. Did your father use to **drive** to work?
78. Did Egyptians **use** to celebrate festivals?
79. My father didn't use to **travel** abroad.
80. The engineer wants to **enlarge** the road to reduce traffic.
81. You can **lighten** the color with some white paint.
82. The sky began to **darken** before the storm.
83. **Did** Salma use to play sports?
84. People **used to** travel by camels and horses in the desert.
85. Warm water can **soften** the bread.
86. I **didn't** use to like fruits when I was young.
87. My grandparents used to **live** near the Nile River.
88. Pollution can **endanger** sea animals.
89. We **didn't use to** have electricity in our village years ago.
90. **Did** your father use to work in that factory?
91. Mariam used to **walk** long distances to school.

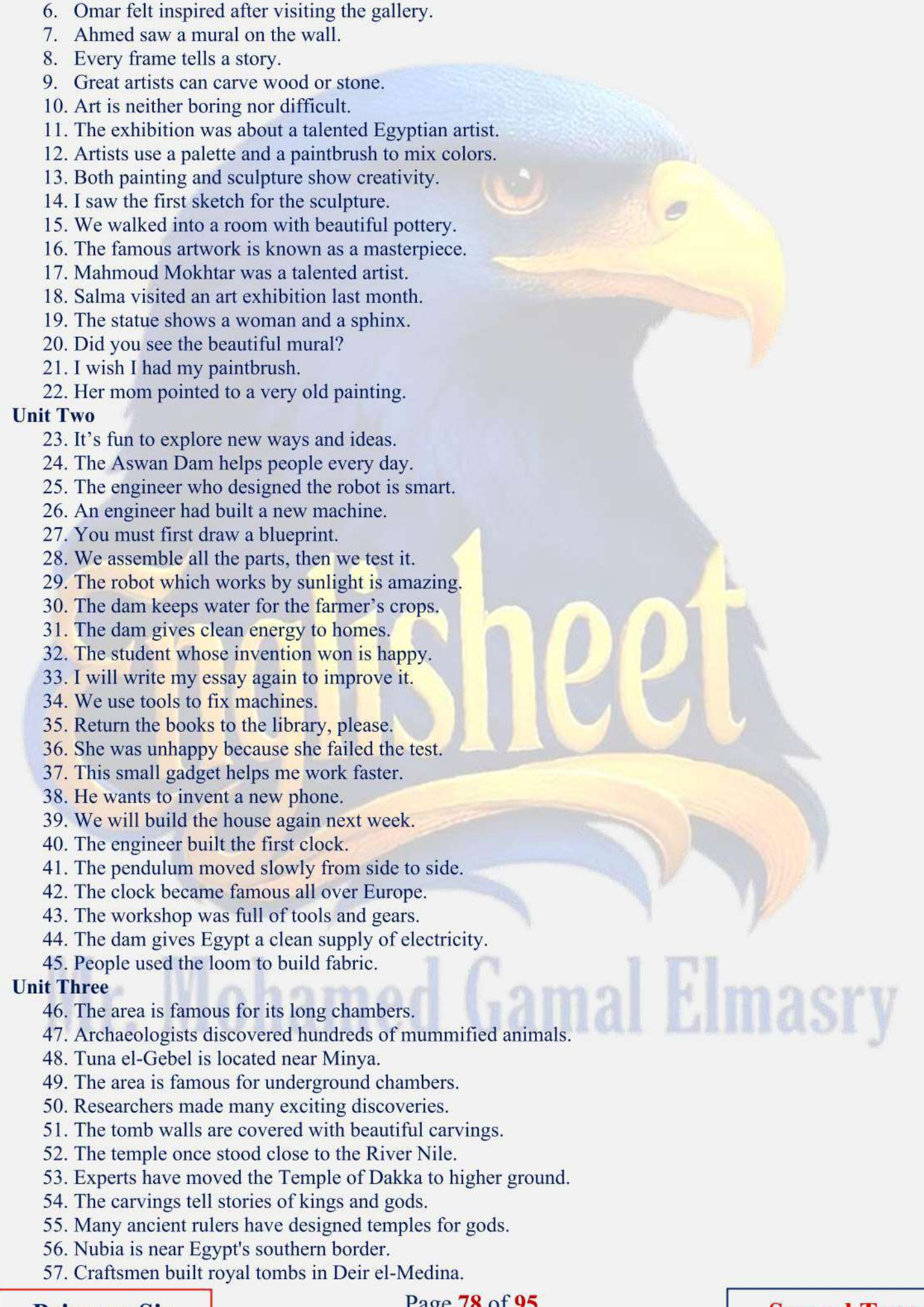
Unit Five

92. If people **use** electric cars, the air will be cleaner.
93. If it **rains**, we **will stay** at home.
94. If passengers follow the rules, they **will stay** safe.
95. If you forget your card, you **will buy** a ticket at the machine.
96. You **will miss** the bus if you **don't hurry**.
97. If she **studies** hard, she **will pass** the exam.
98. They **won't go** to the park if it **rains**.
99. If we use the electric bus, the air **will be** cleaner.
100. If the passenger **listens** to the announcement, he will know the next stop.
101. If passengers block the smart doors, the train **will not start**.
102. If Egypt builds more monorails, people **will travel** faster.
103. If your dad **pays** by card, he will save time.
104. If she **doesn't** run fast, she will not win the race.
105. We **won't** be healthy if we **don't** exercise.
106. If Ali **studies** hard, he will succeed.
107. Retaj won't be hungry if she **eats** her lunch.
108. They will buy a car if they **have** money.
109. If Ahmed **loses** his keys, he won't be able to open the doors.
110. If I have enough money, I **will buy** a phone.
111. If Fatma wakes up late, she **will miss** the bus.
112. If he **invites** me, I will come to the party.
113. Will you stay home if it **rains**?
114. If we use the electric bus, the air **will be** cleaner.

Reordering

Unit Five

1. Lily loved a strange, colorful sculpture.
2. Students watch videos and join workshops.
3. There are small patterns around the middle.
4. I wish I had my paintbrush.

- 
5. Lily's family took her to an art gallery.
 6. Omar felt inspired after visiting the gallery.
 7. Ahmed saw a mural on the wall.
 8. Every frame tells a story.
 9. Great artists can carve wood or stone.
 10. Art is neither boring nor difficult.
 11. The exhibition was about a talented Egyptian artist.
 12. Artists use a palette and a paintbrush to mix colors.
 13. Both painting and sculpture show creativity.
 14. I saw the first sketch for the sculpture.
 15. We walked into a room with beautiful pottery.
 16. The famous artwork is known as a masterpiece.
 17. Mahmoud Mokhtar was a talented artist.
 18. Salma visited an art exhibition last month.
 19. The statue shows a woman and a sphinx.
 20. Did you see the beautiful mural?
 21. I wish I had my paintbrush.
 22. Her mom pointed to a very old painting.

Unit Two

23. It's fun to explore new ways and ideas.
24. The Aswan Dam helps people every day.
25. The engineer who designed the robot is smart.
26. An engineer had built a new machine.
27. You must first draw a blueprint.
28. We assemble all the parts, then we test it.
29. The robot which works by sunlight is amazing.
30. The dam keeps water for the farmer's crops.
31. The dam gives clean energy to homes.
32. The student whose invention won is happy.
33. I will write my essay again to improve it.
34. We use tools to fix machines.
35. Return the books to the library, please.
36. She was unhappy because she failed the test.
37. This small gadget helps me work faster.
38. He wants to invent a new phone.
39. We will build the house again next week.
40. The engineer built the first clock.
41. The pendulum moved slowly from side to side.
42. The clock became famous all over Europe.
43. The workshop was full of tools and gears.
44. The dam gives Egypt a clean supply of electricity.
45. People used the loom to build fabric.

Unit Three

46. The area is famous for its long chambers.
47. Archaeologists discovered hundreds of mummified animals.
48. Tuna el-Gebel is located near Minya.
49. The area is famous for underground chambers.
50. Researchers made many exciting discoveries.
51. The tomb walls are covered with beautiful carvings.
52. The temple once stood close to the River Nile.
53. Experts have moved the Temple of Dakka to higher ground.
54. The carvings tell stories of kings and gods.
55. Many ancient rulers have designed temples for gods.
56. Nubia is near Egypt's southern border.
57. Craftsmen built royal tombs in Deir el-Medina.

- 
58. Deir el-Medina helps us understand daily life in ancient Egypt.
 59. The artists have discovered drawings and notes.
 60. Skilled workers have lived in Deir el-Medina with their families.
 61. That sounds like the first kind of notebook.
 62. A mummy is a preserved body from ancient times.
 63. The skeletons are longer than 15 metres.
 64. Researchers made many exciting discoveries.
 65. Discover the world with ease with us.
 66. Wadi El-Hitan has become a world heritage site.
 67. The Temple of Dakka was built for the god of wisdom.
 68. Visitors can walk along the desert trails.

Unit Four

69. Engineers are building new bridges.
70. Egypt is very modern today.
71. Many Egyptian factories make products.
72. Transporting goods was slow and difficult.
73. Modern transportation systems allow people to travel faster.
74. Skilled engineers are building modern highways.
75. Egypt has started new infrastructure projects in recent years.
76. Traveling between cities took a long time.
77. People used to depend mainly on farming.
78. The textile industry produces clothes and high-quality fabrics.
79. Egypt has developed a strong steel industry.
80. People didn't use to work in large factories.
81. Did Egypt use to export textiles to other countries?
82. Clothes and fabrics are sold across the country.
83. Egypt has become more industrial and self-reliant.
84. People didn't use to have machines to make goods.
85. How do Egyptians feel about the country's progress?
86. Luxor Temple is a magnificent ancient complex.
87. Innovation can turn the desert into a modern city.
88. New Alamein reflects Egypt's vision for progress.
89. The temple is known for its beautiful hieroglyphics.
90. Today, we have a talented young engineer.
91. Egypt is growing stronger every day!

Unit Five

92. You can pay for your ticket by card.
93. Smart doors open and close automatically.
94. The announcement helps passengers find the train.
95. The digital screen shows the next station.
96. The elevator helps people move between floors.
97. The monorail runs on one track above the ground.
98. Passengers can find digital screens at stations.
99. The electric bus doesn't make much smoke.
100. People can pay by card or phone.
101. Modern stations have many elevators.
102. Electric buses are eco-friendly because they are clean.
103. Self-driving cars use computers.
104. Renewable energy comes from the sun and wind.
105. People can reduce pollution if they walk.
106. The planet will become cleaner if everyone helps.
107. The trains save electricity when they stop.
108. Digital screens show the next station and the time.
109. Thank you for riding with us.
110. You can pay by card or cash.

111. The announcement is for the line.
112. There are big digital screens.
113. An escalator is a moving staircase.
114. Egypt is changing the way people travel.

Punctuation

1. Families enjoy food in the museum's garden café.
2. The artist used a palette to mix colors.
3. How did Lily feel after visiting the gallery?
4. Art is full of color, feeling, and imagination.
5. They walked into a room with beautiful pottery.
6. The sculpture was absolutely incredible.
7. Art is neither boring nor difficult.
8. What can you see at the art gallery?
9. Who was the artist?
10. Where did you go yesterday?
11. Can you tell us more about this gadget?
12. The Aswan Dam stops the Nile from flooding.
13. What steps did you follow?
14. Did the clock become famous all over Europe?
15. My friend, Murad, is a talented engineer.
16. How does Aswan Dam help farmers?
17. It keeps water for growing crops all year.
18. Today, we have a talented young engineer.
19. The ancient Egyptians created the loom.
20. In the desert near Minya lies Tuna el-Gebel.
21. What did you see at Tuna el-Gebel?
22. The tomb of Petosiris shows both Egyptian and Greek styles.
23. Egypt has a rich history.
24. What can you see at the temple?
25. Why is Wadi El-Hitan special?
26. A teacher helps students learn.
27. What animals did archaeologists discover at the site?
28. Greek and Roman emperors have added new walls.
29. Egypt has protected Wadi El-Hitan for years.
30. Plan your unforgettable journey with us.
31. Have you noticed the patterns on the walls?
32. The archaeologist said the sculpture was found near Luxor last year.
33. Do the new electric buses look amazing?
34. What problems did Egypt have with roads in the past?
35. The country continues to extend its road network every year.
36. How amazing Egypt's progress is!
37. Egypt builds more factories in new cities.
38. What new industries are growing in Egypt?
39. New Alamein lies on the beautiful northern coast.
40. What can people do in Luxor?
41. What type of energy is Europe using now?
42. Modern transportation systems allow people to travel faster.
43. What does the New Administrative Capital show?
44. Egypt has developed many new industries.
45. The temple is known for its giant statues.
46. Which power sources can create clean energy?
47. We produce food products like pasta, juice, and snacks.
48. The textile industry produces clothes.
49. What is the announcement mostly about?

- 
50. The train saves electricity when they stop.
51. How do self-driving cars move safely?
52. We can help reduce pollution.
53. How do you go to school every day?
54. What makes transportation safe and smart?
55. Passengers must pay for the ticket.
56. How can passengers pay for tickets?
57. You can hear clear announcements in Arabic and English.
58. Egypt is changing the way people travel.
59. I hope you're doing well.
60. Have you ever ridden on the metro before?
61. We can help reduce pollution and protect Earth.

Writing Tasks

1- Visiting an Art Gallery

Last weekend, I visited an art gallery with my friends. We saw colorful paintings, bright murals, and creative sculptures. The guide explained the stories behind each artwork. I felt inspired to draw my own sketch. Visiting an art gallery is exciting because it shows us how artists express feelings and imagination through their masterpieces.

2- Your Dream Studio

My dream studio is a quiet place full of light. It has canvases, paintbrushes, and a big palette for mixing colors. I imagine shelves with clay and wood for sculpture. The studio will have space for murals and sketches. It is where I can create art freely and show my creativity to the world.

3- The Grand Egyptian Museum

The Grand Egyptian Museum is one of Egypt's treasures. It holds statues, mummies, and artifacts from ancient history. Visitors can see colorful paintings and preserved treasures. The museum shows Egypt's rich heritage and culture. It is modern, exciting, and full of history. Everyone feels proud when visiting this museum near Cairo.

4- An Artwork You Made

I once made a bright mural on a wall at school. First, I drew a sketch, then used a palette to mix colors. The mural showed flowers, birds, and the sun. My classmates admired it. I felt proud because it was creative and colorful. That artwork is one of my favorite projects.

5- A Simple Gadget You Created

I created a small solar charger as a gadget. It was made with wires, a battery, and a solar panel. I drew a blueprint before assembling the parts. The charger worked when placed in the sun. It was useful for charging phones. I felt proud because my invention was simple but effective.

6- The Egyptian Loom

The Egyptian loom was an amazing invention. Workers built it with wooden pieces and threads. They moved threads up and down to make fabrics. It produced fine linen for clothes and blankets. The loom showed the creativity of Egyptians. Today, modern textile machines are inspired by this ancient invention.

7- An Invention You Created

I invented a smart water bottle. It keeps drinks cold or warm using a simple design. I used plastic, a sensor, and a cover. The bottle shows the temperature on a small screen. It is useful for students and travelers. My invention is simple but helps people every day.

8- The First Clock

The first clock was built with gears and a pendulum. It measured every second accurately. Engineers worked in workshops full of tools to design it. The invention changed daily life because people could organize time better. The clock became famous across Europe and inspired modern machines.

9- Aswan Dam

The Aswan Dam is an important structure in Egypt. It was built on the Nile River to stop floods and store water. The dam helps farmers grow crops all year. It also produces electricity for homes and factories. The Aswan Dam shows Egypt's progress and supports daily life.

10- The Temple of Dakka

The Temple of Dakka is an ancient monument in Nubia. It was built for the god of wisdom. When the High Dam raised the water level, experts moved the temple to higher ground. The temple is full of carvings and history. It is a symbol of Egypt's heritage.

11- Your Visit to a Hidden Egyptian Place

I visited a hidden site in the desert. It had underground chambers and long corridors. Inside, archaeologists found carvings and preserved treasures. The place was mysterious and exciting. I felt amazed by the history. Visiting hidden Egyptian places helps us learn more about our country's past.

12- An Ancient Site You Visited

I visited an ancient site in Luxor. It had temples, tombs, and statues. The walls were covered with carvings showing stories of kings and gods. The site was full of history and culture. I felt proud to see Egypt's heritage. Ancient sites are treasures for the world.

13- Deir el-Medina

Deir el-Medina was an ancient village in Egypt. Craftsmen and artists lived there with their families. They built royal tombs and decorated them with drawings. Archaeologists discovered pottery and notes inside the houses. Deir el-Medina helps us understand daily life in ancient Egypt and shows the creativity of workers.

14- A Burial Site

I visited a burial site with chambers and corridors. The walls were covered with carvings telling stories of gods and kings. Archaeologists found preserved food and treasures inside. The site was mysterious and fascinating. Burial sites show us how ancient Egyptians respected their traditions and history.

15- An Ancient Egyptian Monument

The Pyramids are famous ancient Egyptian monuments. They were built by skilled workers thousands of years ago. The pyramids are huge and full of history. They show the creativity and strength of Egyptians. Visitors from all over the world admire them. The pyramids are symbols of Egypt's heritage.

16- An Important Ancient Site

Tuna el-Gebel is an important ancient site in Minya. It has the tomb of Petosiris, decorated with Egyptian and Greek carvings. Archaeologists found mummified animals and treasures there. The site is mysterious and full of history. Visitors feel amazed when they see it. Tuna el-Gebel reflects Egypt's traditions.

17- Tuna el-Gebel

Tuna el-Gebel is a famous archaeological site. It is known for the tomb of Petosiris. The carvings show both Egyptian and Greek styles. Archaeologists discovered mummified animals and treasures. Visitors feel excited when they see the chambers. Tuna el-Gebel is a mysterious site filled with history.

18- Egypt's Art

Egypt's art is full of creativity. Artists make paintings, murals, and sculptures. Ancient Egyptians carved temples and decorated tombs. Modern artists use palettes and canvases to create masterpieces. Art inspires people and shows feelings. Egypt's art is rich, colorful, and admired all over the world.

19- New Construction Projects in Egypt

Egypt is building new roads, bridges, and tunnels. Engineers work hard to improve infrastructure. Modern projects connect cities and make transportation faster. The New Administrative Capital shows Egypt's vision for progress. These projects reflect innovation and development. Egyptians feel proud of their country's achievements.

20- Egypt's Past and Present Industries

In the past, Egypt depended on farming. People worked in fields and small shops. Today, Egypt has modern industries. Textile factories produce clothes and fabrics. Steel factories make strong materials. Renewable energy like solar and wind supports growth. Egypt's industries show progress from past to present.

21- A City You Visited Before

I visited Alexandria last summer. It is a coastal city with beautiful beaches. The Mediterranean Sea makes it special. I saw ancient monuments and modern buildings. The city is full of history and culture. Visiting Alexandria was exciting and unforgettable.

22- Your Visit to a Modern City

I visited New Alamein, a modern city on the northern coast. It has wide roads, tall buildings, and beautiful parks. The city reflects Egypt's vision for progress. People enjoy the sea and modern services. Visiting New Alamein shows how Egypt is growing and changing.

23- A Famous Place in Egypt

The Pyramids of Giza are a famous place in Egypt. They are ancient monuments built thousands of years ago. Visitors from all over the world come to see them. The pyramids show Egypt's history and creativity. They are symbols of pride and heritage.

24- The New Administrative Capital

The New Administrative Capital is a modern project in Egypt. It has wide roads, tall buildings, and green areas. The city reflects Egypt's progress and innovation. It connects communities and creates jobs. The New Capital shows Egypt's vision for the future.

25- Egypt's Modern Transportation System

Egypt has modern transportation systems like the metro, monorail, and electric buses. These systems are fast, clean, and smart. Passengers use ticket machines, digital screens, and announcements. Modern transportation helps people travel easily and saves time. It reflects Egypt's progress and development.

26- Self-Driving Cars

Self-driving cars use cameras and computers to move safely. They can stop at red lights and avoid accidents. In the future, they will help people travel more easily. Self-driving cars are eco-friendly when powered by renewable energy. They show how technology can improve transportation.

27- Your Trip on the New Metro Line

I took a trip on the new metro line in Cairo. The trains were fast and clean. Smart doors opened automatically. Digital screens showed the next station. Announcements were clear in Arabic and English. The metro made travel easier and saved time. It was an exciting experience.

28- Egypt's Future Transport

Egypt's future transport includes monorails, electric buses, and smart metro systems. These projects are eco-friendly and fast. They connect cities and reduce pollution. Passengers will enjoy modern services like elevators and ticket machines. Egypt's future transport reflects innovation and progress.

29- Green Transportation

Green transportation uses renewable energy like solar and wind. Electric buses and self-driving cars are eco-friendly. They reduce pollution and protect the planet. Green transportation is safe, clean, and modern. It helps people travel faster while caring for the environment.

30- How We Can Keep Our Planet Clean

We can keep our planet clean by reducing pollution. People should recycle bottles and paper. Using renewable energy like solar and wind helps protect Earth. Green transportation reduces smoke. Planting trees and caring for nature makes the

March Revision

Vocabulary (1–23)

1. c. carve
2. d. art gallery
3. c. inspired
4. b. mural
5. d. photograph or painting
6. d. paintbrush and palette
7. b. shape
8. c. palette
9. c. threads
10. b. skills
11. c. creativity
12. c. clothes and fabrics
13. a. cold
14. a. loom
15. b. structure
16. c. styles
17. c. preserved
18. c. border
19. a. rulers
20. d. temple
21. b. monuments
22. a. craftsman
23. c. design

Grammar (24–30)

24. c. neither
25. a. both
26. c. and
27. a. either
28. c. and
29. c. both
30. b. either

Relative Clauses (31–36)

31. a. whose
32. d. that
33. a. which
34. b. who
35. a. which
36. c. whose

Present Perfect (37–48)

37. d. have known
38. b. Have
39. a. hasn't changed
40. b. heard
41. c. have drunk
42. d. has rained
43. a. has
44. b. Did
45. b. hasn't
46. b. completed

47. d. **read**
48. b. **has broken**

3. Read and complete the text

Text 1

- ① mural
- ② sketch
- ③ absolutely
- ④ impress

Text 2

- ① famous
- ② palette
- ③ paintings
- ④ statues

Text 3

- ① awesome
- ② artifacts
- ③ favorite
- ④ treasure

Text 4

- ① inventors
- ② measured
- ③ gears
- ④ design

Text 5

- ① created
- ② gadgets
- ③ detailed
- ④ place
- ⑤ time

Text 6

- ① burial
- ② preserved
- ③ carvings
- ④ mystery

Text 7

- ① restore
- ② Dam
- ③ stone
- ④ proud

Text 8

- ① tour guide
- ② ancient
- ③ skilled
- ④ pottery

4. Read the text and answer the questions

Salma's Photograph Text

1. b. old photograph
2. c. interesting
3. The young woman is Salma's grandmother.
4. The text is about Salma finding a special family photograph that tells a story.
5. Salma found an old photo of her grandmother near the Sphinx, and it is very meaningful.

Light Bulb Text

1. b. Candles and oil lamps
2. a. the light bulb
3. It used electricity.
4. The text explains how the invention of the light bulb changed daily life.
5. Because it produced bright, steady light and improved life everywhere.

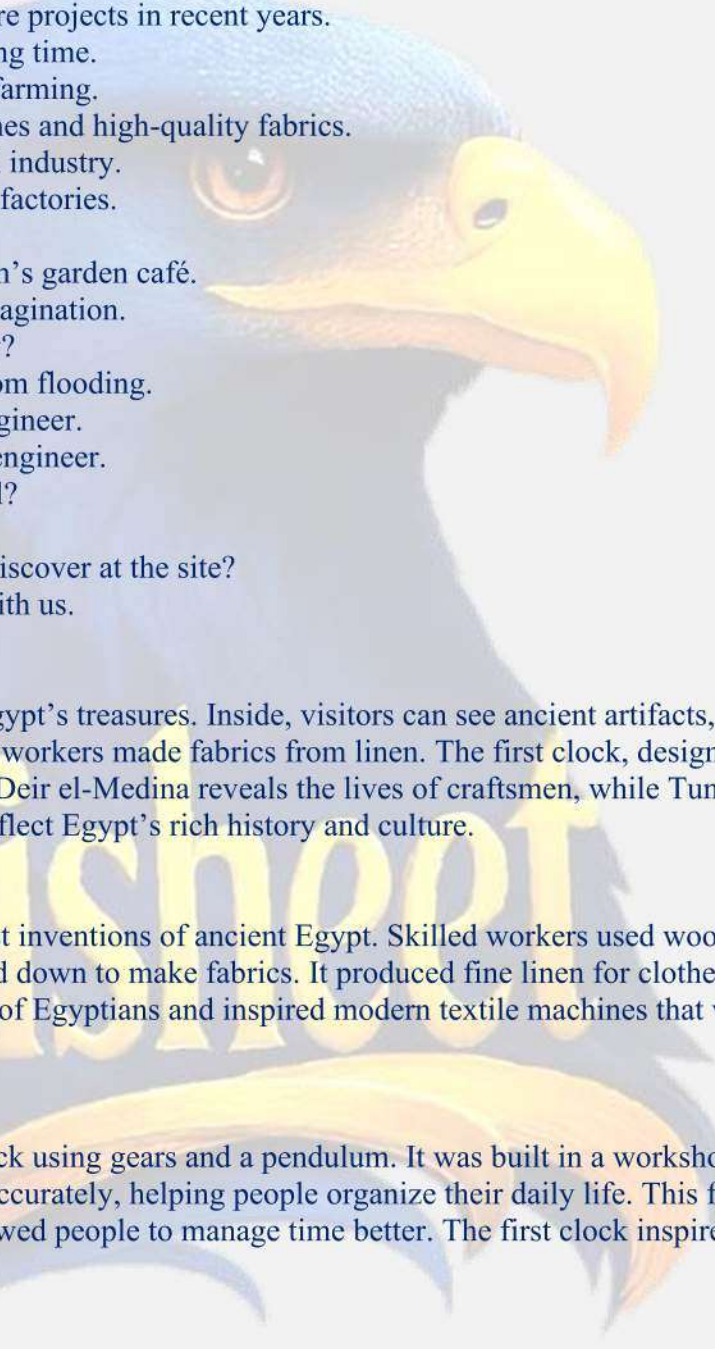
Tell el-Amarna Text

1. d. Tell el-Amarna
2. b. modern
3. More than three thousand years ago.
4. To make it the new capital of Egypt.
5. Them = visitors.

1. Our teacher is both smart **and** patient.
2. The new artwork is both modern **and** beautiful.
3. My room is neither messy **nor** untidy. It's organized.
4. **Both** the figure and the frame are very old.
5. The poem was neither long **nor** short.
6. My friend has **neither** talent nor imagination for art.
7. The house **that** has a big garden is expensive.
8. The park **that** has a beautiful lake is my favorite place.
9. The toothbrush **which** we bought yesterday was very cheap.
10. The engineer **whose** invention won at the competition was very happy.
11. The invention **that** changed the way people made clothes was the loom.
12. The tool **which** the workers used was made of wood.
13. Let's **reuse** these bottles instead of throwing them away.
14. He felt **unhappy** when he missed the bus.
15. The teacher asked me to **do** my homework neatly.
16. The artist will **paint** the wall after the rain stops.
17. The guards **did not open** the main gate today. It's closed.
18. Maha and Nour **have lived** here since last year.
19. Have the plumbers fixed the faucet? – No, they **haven't**.
20. The experts haven't **seen** this kind of statue before.
21. **Has** he restored the mummy in the new tomb? – Yes, he has.
22. My brother is a **baker**. He makes delicious bread and cake.
23. The **teacher** asked us to study well.

6. Put the words in the correct order

1. The dam is made of stone and concrete.
2. It's one of the greatest modern buildings.
3. It changed Egypt's future.
4. The workers assembled the wooden pieces of the loom.
5. The clock was one of the fascinating inventions.
6. The workshop was full of tools and gears.
7. Engineers drew a blueprint before assembling the loom.
8. The loom helped the ancient Egyptians make fabrics.
9. This ancient invention inspires modern machines.
10. The first step was designing a detailed blueprint.
11. Can you tell us about this device?
12. The clock could measure every second.
13. She put the ticket in the ticket machine.

- 
14. The clock's pendulum moved slowly.
 15. Transporting goods was slow and difficult.
 16. Modern transportation systems allow people to travel faster.
 17. Skilled engineers are building modern highways.
 18. Egypt has started new infrastructure projects in recent years.
 19. Traveling between cities took a long time.
 20. People used to depend mainly on farming.
 21. The textile industry produces clothes and high-quality fabrics.
 22. Egypt has developed a strong steel industry.
 23. People didn't use to work in large factories.

7. Punctuate the following

1. Families enjoy food in the museum's garden café.
2. Art is full of color, feeling, and imagination.
3. What can you see at the art gallery?
4. The Aswan Dam stops the Nile from flooding.
5. My friend, Murad, is a talented engineer.
6. Today, we have a talented young engineer.
7. What did you see at Tuna el-Gebel?
8. What can you see at the temple?
9. What animals did archaeologists discover at the site?
10. Plan your unforgettable journey with us.

8. Writing Task (60 words)

1- The Grand Egyptian Museum

The Grand Egyptian Museum is one of Egypt's treasures. Inside, visitors can see ancient artifacts, statues, and paintings. The Egyptian loom shows how workers made fabrics from linen. The first clock, designed with gears and pendulums, changed daily life. Deir el-Medina reveals the lives of craftsmen, while Tuna el-Gebel shows mummified animals. These sites reflect Egypt's rich history and culture.

2- The Egyptian Loom

The Egyptian loom was one of the greatest inventions of ancient Egypt. Skilled workers used wooden pieces to build it, and threads were moved up and down to make fabrics. It produced fine linen for clothes and blankets. The loom showed the creativity of Egyptians and inspired modern textile machines that we still use today.

3- The First Clock

Long ago, inventors designed the first clock using gears and a pendulum. It was built in a workshop full of tools. The clock measured every second accurately, helping people organize their daily life. This fascinating invention changed history, because it allowed people to manage time better. The first clock inspired modern machines and technology.

4- Deir el-Medina

Deir el-Medina was an ancient Egyptian village where craftsmen and artists lived with their families. They built royal tombs and decorated them with colorful drawings and notes. Archaeologists discovered pottery and artifacts that show daily life in ancient Egypt. Deir el-Medina helps us understand how workers contributed to history and preserved Egypt's rich heritage.

5- Tuna el-Gebel

Tuna el-Gebel is a famous archaeological site in Minya, Egypt. It is known for the tomb of Petosiris, decorated with Egyptian and Greek carvings. Archaeologists found mummified animals and treasures inside the chambers. Visitors feel amazed when they see the preserved artifacts. Tuna el-Gebel is a mysterious site that reflects Egypt's ancient traditions and culture.

April Revision

1. b. industrial

- 
2. b. **steel**
 3. d. **textile**
 4. a. **on**
 5. b. **government**
 6. d. **support**
 7. c. **encourage**
 8. a. **widen**
 9. b. **darken**
 10. c. **on**
 11. b. **clothes and fabrics**
 12. d. **sun**
 13. c. **Roads and bridges**
 14. a. **selfreliant**
 15. c. **drink**
 16. b. **won't**
 17. c. **be**
 18. a. **rains**
 19. c. **studies**
 20. a. **leave**
 21. d. **is**
 22. c. **use to**
 23. b. **didn't use to**

3. Read and complete the text

Text 1 ① factories ② solar ③ government ④ bridges

Text 2 ① infrastructure ② determination ③ highways ④ extend ⑤ innovation

Text 3 ① agricultural ② factories ③ products ④ economy

Text 4 ① Luxor Temple ② magnificent ③ honor ④ pharaohs ⑤ symbol

Text 5 ① elevators ② tickets ③ cash ④ faster

Text 6 ① monorail ② machine ③ stop ④ quickly

Text 7 ① powered ② vehicles ③ reduce ④ harm

Al Galala City Text

1. a. **Al Galala City**
2. c. **mountain area**
3. It is located near the Red Sea.
4. The text describes Al Galala City as a modern project turning a mountain area into a lively city.
5. The new road network connects the city to all parts of the country, making travel easier.

Citadel of Saladin Text

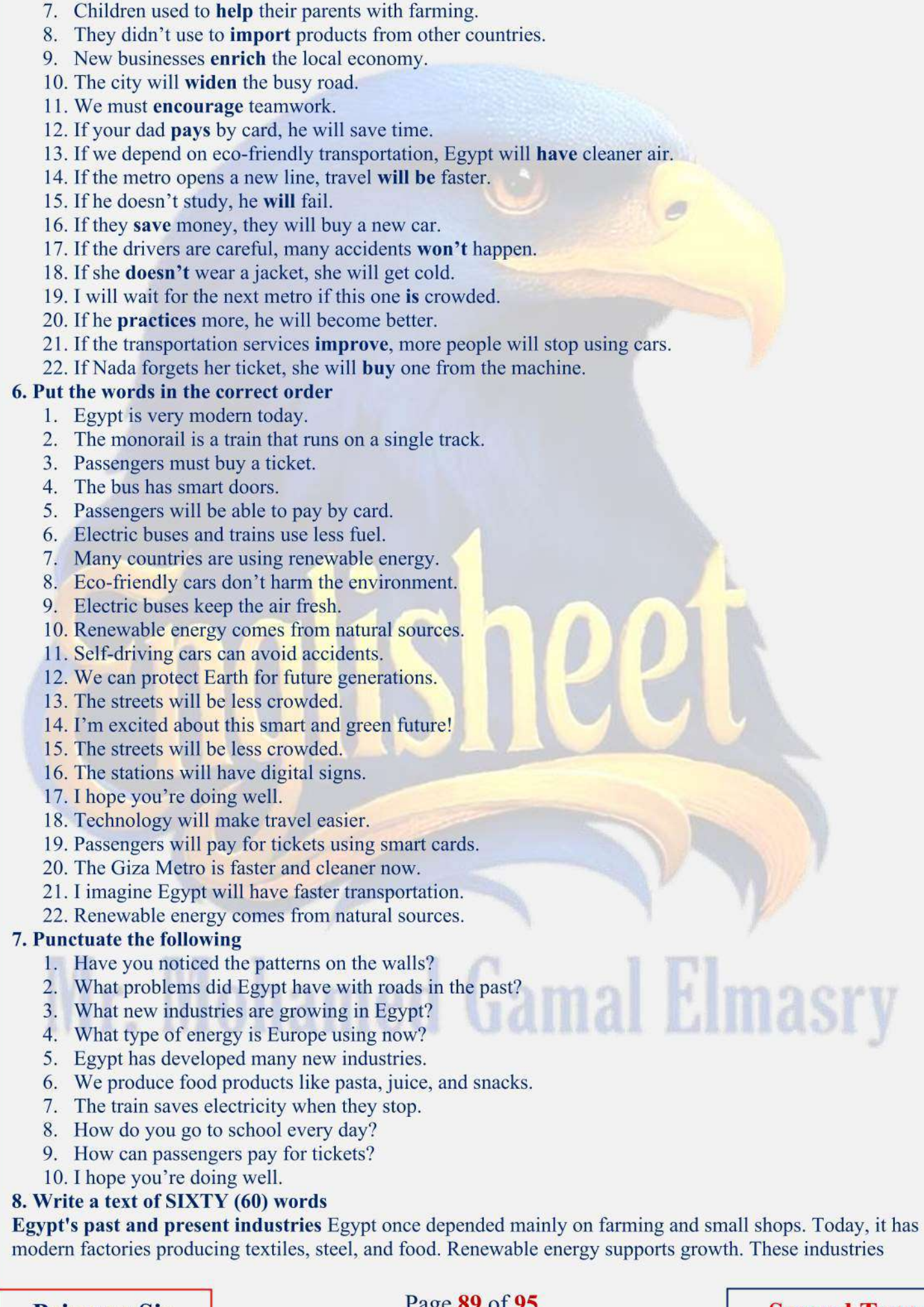
1. b. **honor**
2. d. **the citadel**
3. The passage is mainly about the Citadel of Saladin in Cairo and its importance.
4. Visitors come to see its attractive architecture and learn about Egypt's history.
5. The government wants to develop historical sites into cultural areas that support the economy.

Future Transportation Text

1. d. **amazing**
2. a. **metro**
3. The monorail is a train that runs on a single track above the ground.
4. The metro has digital screens and elevators.
5. No, the electric bus does not pollute the environment.

5. Correct form of the word(s)

1. Where **did** they use to live before moving here?
2. My grandparents used to **grow** all their own vegetables.
3. What games did you **use** to play as a child?
4. Did your mother **use** to make you traditional food?
5. I **didn't use to** like vegetables when I was little.

- 
6. Farmers used to **use** animals to help them in the fields.
 7. Children used to **help** their parents with farming.
 8. They didn't use to **import** products from other countries.
 9. New businesses **enrich** the local economy.
 10. The city will **widen** the busy road.
 11. We must **encourage** teamwork.
 12. If your dad **pays** by card, he will save time.
 13. If we depend on eco-friendly transportation, Egypt will **have** cleaner air.
 14. If the metro opens a new line, travel **will be** faster.
 15. If he doesn't study, he **will** fail.
 16. If they **save** money, they will buy a new car.
 17. If the drivers are careful, many accidents **won't** happen.
 18. If she **doesn't** wear a jacket, she will get cold.
 19. I will wait for the next metro if this one **is** crowded.
 20. If he **practices** more, he will become better.
 21. If the transportation services **improve**, more people will stop using cars.
 22. If Nada forgets her ticket, she will **buy** one from the machine.

6. Put the words in the correct order

1. Egypt is very modern today.
2. The monorail is a train that runs on a single track.
3. Passengers must buy a ticket.
4. The bus has smart doors.
5. Passengers will be able to pay by card.
6. Electric buses and trains use less fuel.
7. Many countries are using renewable energy.
8. Eco-friendly cars don't harm the environment.
9. Electric buses keep the air fresh.
10. Renewable energy comes from natural sources.
11. Self-driving cars can avoid accidents.
12. We can protect Earth for future generations.
13. The streets will be less crowded.
14. I'm excited about this smart and green future!
15. The streets will be less crowded.
16. The stations will have digital signs.
17. I hope you're doing well.
18. Technology will make travel easier.
19. Passengers will pay for tickets using smart cards.
20. The Giza Metro is faster and cleaner now.
21. I imagine Egypt will have faster transportation.
22. Renewable energy comes from natural sources.

7. Punctuate the following

1. Have you noticed the patterns on the walls?
2. What problems did Egypt have with roads in the past?
3. What new industries are growing in Egypt?
4. What type of energy is Europe using now?
5. Egypt has developed many new industries.
6. We produce food products like pasta, juice, and snacks.
7. The train saves electricity when they stop.
8. How do you go to school every day?
9. How can passengers pay for tickets?
10. I hope you're doing well.

8. Write a text of SIXTY (60) words

Egypt's past and present industries Egypt once depended mainly on farming and small shops. Today, it has modern factories producing textiles, steel, and food. Renewable energy supports growth. These industries

create jobs, improve daily life, and make Egypt stronger. The change from agriculture to industry shows Egypt's progress and development.

The New Administrative Capital The New Administrative Capital is Egypt's modern project. It has wide roads, green areas, and tall buildings. The city reflects innovation and progress. It connects communities, creates jobs, and improves infrastructure. The capital shows Egypt's vision for the future and its determination to build a brighter environment for all citizens.

Egypt's Modern Transportation System Egypt's modern transportation includes metro lines, monorails, and electric buses. These systems are fast, clean, and smart. Passengers use ticket machines, digital screens, and elevators. Modern transport connects cities, reduces pollution, and saves time. It reflects Egypt's progress and shows how technology improves daily life for everyone.

Egypt's future transport Egypt's future transport will include more monorails, self-driving cars, and eco-friendly buses. These systems will be powered by renewable energy, reducing pollution. They will connect cities quickly and safely. Future transport reflects Egypt's innovation and vision, making travel easier, cleaner, and smarter for all people.

How we can keep our planet clean We can keep our planet clean by recycling bottles and paper, reducing pollution, and planting trees. Using renewable energy like solar and wind helps protect Earth. Green transportation such as electric buses and self-driving cars reduces smoke. Caring for nature ensures a healthier future for everyone.

Second Term Revision

Choose the correct answer

1. d. talent
2. a. creativity
3. c. artwork
4. c. alive
5. b. imagination
6. c. carve
7. c. palette
8. c. frame
9. a. join
10. b. make
11. d. incredible
12. c. exhibition
13. b. mural
14. a. statues
15. c. impressed
16. b. sketch
17. c. treasures
18. d. artifact
19. c. rough
20. b. design
21. a. built
22. a. history
23. c. worked
24. d. of
25. d. incredible
26. d. woman
27. b. sculpture
28. a. crops
29. b. skills
30. a. fabrics
31. b. wooden
32. b. linen
33. d. threads

34. b. craft
35. b. assemble
36. b. blueprint
37. c. spin
38. b. powerful
39. c. gear
40. b. discover
41. d. pattern
42. b. ocean
43. a. vacation
44. c. appreciate
45. b. trails
46. b. ruler
47. d. chamber
48. b. driver
49. d. designed
50. b. Rulers
51. c. skeleton
52. d. discover
53. a. monument
54. b. Did
55. a. live
56. b. didn't use to
57. b. used to go

3. Read and complete the text

Text 1 ① palette ② canvas ③ whispered ④ sculpture ⑤ masterpiece

Text 2 ① exhibition ② statue ③ gallery ④ creating

Text 3 ① clay ② polished ③ proud ④ worked

Text 4 ① mural ② favorite ③ masterpiece ④ inspired

Temple Dialogue

1. carvings
2. decorated
3. artistic
4. tell
5. symbol

Gebel Qatrani Text

1. skeletons
2. tell
3. symbol
4. safe

Tuna el-Gebel Text

1. discoveries
2. preserved
3. walk
4. time

Burial / Monument Vocabulary

1. archaeologist
2. monument
3. chamber
4. discovery
5. mummy
6. burial

- 
7. restore

Tour Guide Dialogue

1. tour guide
2. craftsmen
3. patterns
4. noticed
5. restored

Self-Driving Cars Text

1. driving
2. computer
3. safely
4. accidents

Future Transport Text

1. connect
2. carry
3. travelers
4. cards

Eco-Friendly Transport Vocabulary

1. eco-friendly
2. renewable energy
3. Self-driving
4. pollution
5. safer

Adam's Transport Text

1. monorail
2. passengers
3. announcements
4. electric
5. environment

Teacher-Omar Dialogue

1. faster
2. electric
3. monorail
4. eco-friendly
5. renewable

Art Text

1. c. visitors
2. a. art
3. Art tells stories through paintings, photographs, and sculptures.
4. Artists use paintbrushes, palettes, and canvases.
5. "Whisper" means speaking softly.

Mariam Text

1. c. art gallery
2. c. artist
3. The text is about Mariam visiting the art gallery to improve her skills.
4. She visits the gallery to feel inspired and learn from masterpieces.
5. She visits every week.

Omar Text

1. c. solar power
2. d. improve
3. A solar-powered fan.
4. "It" refers to the fan.
5. Omar felt proud of himself.

Ancient Egypt Linen Text

1. c. together

2. a. **skilled**
3. "They" refers to the workers.
4. Linen was important because it was soft, cool, strong, and used for clothes.
5. Ancient Egyptians invented linen from flax to make clothes for everyone.

Karnak Temple Text

1. c. **temple**
2. c. **wonderful**
3. It is in Luxor, on the east side of the River Nile.
4. The carvings tell stories of kings and gods.
5. "It" refers to the Karnak Temple.

Marwa Electric Bus Text

1. b. **smart**
2. a. **information**
3. She decided to ride the bus because she was late for work.
4. It is clean, has smart doors, digital screens, and no smoke.
5. The text is mainly about Marwa's first ride on the electric bus.

Solar Car Text

1. b. **renewable**
2. a. **loudly**
3. Smart cameras will help it avoid traffic.
4. It is eco-friendly because it uses solar and electric energy, reducing pollution.
5. The Solar Car is a future eco-friendly vehicle powered by solar energy to reduce pollution.

5. Correct form of the word(s)

1. kind
2. who
3. which
4. who
5. who
6. whose
7. whose
8. who
9. which
10. whose
11. whose
12. who
13. baker
14. flown
15. told
16. respected
17. worked
18. broken
19. spoken
20. built
21. Has
22. Have
23. hasn't
24. Has
25. have
26. purify
27. clarify
28. teacher
29. simplify
30. baker
31. purify
32. seen

33. built
34. clarify
35. hasn't
36. teacher
37. given
38. endanger
39. use
40. didn't
41. enrich
42. learn
43. Did
44. walk
45. didn't use to
46. use / will be
47. listens / will know
48. block / won't start
49. builds / will travel
50. pays / will save
51. rains
52. will visit
53. can
54. use
55. become
56. don't
57. will

6. Put the words in the correct order

1. Clever inventors built the first clock.
2. The design became famous all over Europe.
3. The robot runs on solar power.
4. Marwa wanted to create a simple gadget.
5. How do we use it, Omar?
6. Did Egypt use to export textiles to other countries?
7. Clothes and fabrics are sold across the country.
8. Egypt has become more industrial and self-reliant.
9. People didn't use to have machines to make goods.
10. How do Egyptians feel about the country's progress?
11. Luxor Temple is a magnificent ancient complex.
12. Every new project improves Egypt's economy.
13. Visitors can walk through the temple's grand gates.
14. Innovation can turn the desert into a modern city.
15. New Alamein reflects Egypt's vision for progress.
16. The temple is known for its beautiful hieroglyphics.
17. In the past, roads were narrow and crowded.
18. The Egyptian food industry manufactures many products.

Englisheet
Mr. Mohamed Gamal Elmasry

جميع المذكرات متاحة للسادة المدرسين بالاسم واللوجو ورقم الهاتف بجودة عالية وأسعار تنافسية

للتواصل فون أو واتساب على الأرقام

01204831952 - 01270125415

مع أطيب الدعوات وأرق الأمنيات بالنجاح والتوفيق

Primary Six

Page 94 of 95

Powered BY Englisheet | Mr. Mohamed Gamal Elmasry

Second Term

012 7 012 5 415 - 012 048 3 1952

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (5)

الترم الثاني



جميعة الخلاصة في منهج الترم الثاني
للف السادس الابتدائي
(كتاب الطالب - كتاب التقييمات)

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. can be found inside a frame.

- a) a song | b) a photograph or painting | c) a sculpture | d) a poem

2. Artists use to mix colors.

- a) canvas and hammer | b) wood and clay | c) stone and knife | d) a paintbrush and palette

3. You can find a painting a photograph in the gallery.

- a) either .. or | b) both .. and | c) neither .. nor | d) so .. and

4. The new art teacher is kind creative.

- a) both .. and | b) either .. or | c) neither .. nor | d) so .. and

5. We can visit the modern museum the old one.

- a) either .. or | b) neither .. nor | c) both .. and | d) so .. and

6. The classroom has big windows colorful walls.

- a) both .. and | b) either .. or | c) neither .. nor | d) so .. and

7. You can paint a sea view a mountain scene.

- a) either .. or | b) both .. and | c) neither .. nor | d) so .. and

8. Mahmoud Mokhtar was a very Egyptian artist who could work in both painting and sculpture.

- a) incredible | b) talented | c) old | d) tall

9. The "Nahdit Masr" statue is his most masterpiece that impressed many visitors.

- a) sketched | b) talented | c) sketch | d) incredible

10. Karim saw a small he made as a university student before working on big artworks.

- a) statue | b) canvas | c) sketch | d) palette

11. A/An is a tool that helps an artist paint on a canvas.

- a) paintbrush | b) pencil | c) eraser | d) knife

12. A is a beautiful piece of art made with great skill.

- a) Drawing | b) Masterpiece | c) Sketch | d) Model

13. A/An is a person who paints or draws.

- a) Musician | b) Artist | c) Writer | d) Teacher

14. "Whisper" means to

- a) shout loudly | b) sing a song | c) speak quietly | d) laugh loudly

15. The large statue called "Nahdat Misr" shows a woman and a

- a) pharaoh | b) sphinx | c) pyramid | d) obelisk

16. One of his early tools shown at the exhibition was a tiny used for painting.

- a) canvas | b) palette | c) paintbrush | d) easel

17. Mahmoud Mokhtar was a truly artist.

- a) ordinary | b) talented | c) unskilled | d) ignorant

18. I can't imagine how Mahmoud Mokhtar began to this huge statue.

- a) plan | b) admire | c) carve | d) purchase

19. I saw the small he painted when he was a university student.

- a) sculpture | b) sketch | c) mural | d) canvas

20. The Grand Egyptian Museum is located in

- a) Alexandria | b) Luxor | c) Cairo | d) Giza

21. People visit the Grand Egyptian Museum to

- a) see ancient Egyptian treasures | b) go swimming | c) watch movies | d) play sports

22. You can find in the Grand Egyptian Museum.

- a) Ancient statues | b) Animals | c) Cars | d) Beaches

23. The is located near the Grand Egyptian Museum.

- a) Nile River | b) Giza Pyramids | c) Red Sea | d) Luxor Temple

24. The ancient Egyptians used the loom to make

- a) food and tools | b) houses and furniture | c) clothes and fabrics | d) jewelry and baskets

25. The blueprint of the loom was drawn by

- a) a farmer | b) an engineer or skilled worker | c) a teacher | d) a young student

26. After making the blueprint, the workers

- a) assembled the wooden parts carefully | b) threw the plan away | c) painted the loom in bright colors | d) sold the loom in the market

27. A gear is a part of a machine that

- a) tells a story | b) helps parts move together | c) makes music | d) stores water

28. A pendulum is a piece that

- a) spins very fast | b) moves from side to side to keep time | c) makes light | d) keeps things cold

29. If something is accurate, it is

- a) wrong or broken | b) made by hand | c) correct and exact | d) very big

30. The Aswan dam helps farmers because it

- a) gives them free machines | b) stops animals from eating crops | c) keeps water for growing crops all year | d) builds new fields automatically

31. The Aswan dam provides for homes and factories.

- a) clean water only | b) electricity only | c) both water and powerful energy | d) food and electricity

32. People benefit from the dam when they

- a) get water and energy from it | b) move away from it | c) block the river | d) stop farming

33. The engineer drew a detailed before building the machine.

- a) invention | b) gadget | c) blueprint | d) tool

34. The student designed the solar robot won first prize.

- a) which | b) whose | c) who | d) that

35. My father uses special to fix broken machines.

- a) gadgets | b) tools | c) blueprints | d) engineers

36. The robot runs on solar power is very smart.

- a) who | b) whose | c) that | d) whom

37. We need to the model if it doesn't work properly.

- a) design | b) build | c) improve | d) idea

38. The Aswan Dam produces for homes and factories.

- a) food | b) electricity | c) clothes | d) furniture

39. Workers follow to assemble the loom.

- a) a blueprint | b) a storybook | c) a map | d) a calendar

40. inspired modern textile machines.

- a) Egyptian loom | b) Wooden cart | c) Clay pot | d) Stone tools

41. The invention that the young engineer shows is

- a) a painting kit | b) a solar robot gadget | c) a musical instrument | d) a telescope

42. If a part isn't working properly, you should

- a) ignore it | b) replace the blueprint | c) improve it | d) take the robot apart completely

43. Tuna el-Gebel is famous for

- a) mountains | b) rivers | c) mummies | d) statues

44. Archaeologists discovered animals at the site.

- a) hundreds of preserved | b) pet | c) wild | d) birds

45. The Temple of Dakka is an important monument because of

- a) its modern design | b) its long history and carvings | c) its location in a city | d) its use as a museum

46. has protected the temple from the rising Nile waters.

- a) building of new walls | b) experts moving it to higher ground | c) covering it with sand | d) building houses around it

47. The workers in Deir el-Medina built

- a) temples | b) houses | c) royal tombs | d) boats

48. The drawings and notes found were made on

- a) paper | b) pottery | c) wood | d) fabric

49. The patterns on the walls show

- a) how people lived | b) how workers decorated | c) what they ate | d) where they traveled

50. Wadi El-Hitan is also known as

- a) The Valley of Kings | b) The Valley of the Whales | c) The Valley of the Sun | d) The Valley of Sand

51. Some whale skeletons are

- a) 5 meters long | b) 10 meters long | c) more than 15 meters long | d) 20 meters long

52. Egypt protects Wadi El-Hitan to

- a) build new museums | b) keep fossils safe | c) bring more water | d) plant trees

53. The artist mixed colors carefully on her before starting the mural on the school wall.

- a) sculpture | b) palette | c) sketch | d) canvas

54. The engineer studied the of the new flying car before assembling its parts.

- a) blueprint | b) pendulum | c) chamber | d) border

55. The found a beautifully decorated ancient tomb.

- a) ruler | b) craftsman | c) archaeologist | d) sculptor

56. The clockmaker adjusted every small inside the clock to make sure it kept accurate time.

- a) gear | b) tool | c) sketch | d) temple

57. The young artist's of a lion looked so real that everyone praised her as a talented sculptor.

- a) invention | b) mural | c) sculpture | d) monument

58. The experts the Temple of Dakka carefully to save it.

- a) restore | b) restored | c) have restored | d) restoring

59. Many tourists the temple yet because it is far from the city.

- a) haven't visited | b) didn't visit | c) don't visit | d) aren't visiting

60. The Temple of Dakka in Nubia for thousands of years.

- a) stands | b) has stood | c) is standing | d) stood

61. When the High Dam raised the water level, experts the temple to higher ground.

- a) have moved | b) moved | c) are moving | d) moves

62. The carvings on the temple walls stories of ancient gods and kings.

- a) tell | b) tells | c) have told | d) telling

63. Millions of years ago, Wadi El-Hitan was covered by a very big

- a) forest | b) mountain | c) ocean | d) desert

64. Archaeologists discovered hundreds of of ancient whales.

- a) paintings | b) fossils | c) statues | d) buildings

65. The fossils tell a story about how whales changed from animals into sea creatures.

- a) land | b) flying | c) wild | d) desert

66. Wadi El-Hitan became a world heritage site because of its importance.

- a) political | b) scientific | c) social | d) musical

67. Visitors can see at Tuna el-Gebel.

- a) Mountains | b) Rivers | c) Mummies | d) Skyscrapers

68. helped decorate the Temple of Dakka over time.

- a) Greek and Roman rulers | b) Modern tourists | c) Nubian farmers | d) Egyptian students

69. Deir el-Medina helped us understand

- a) Daily life of craftsmen | b) How pharaohs fought | c) Ancient river routes | d) Modern cities

70. Egyptian experts have worked carefully to the Temple of Dakka.

- a) destroy | b) forget | c) restore | d) build

71. Many rulers have designed temples for ancient gods like

- a) Osiris | b) Toth | c) Anubis | d) Ra

72. Greek and Roman emperors have added new walls and carvings that Egypt's traditions.

- a) ignored | b) destroyed | c) respected | d) replace

73. The Temple of Dakka has stood quietly for

- a) many months | b) a few years | c) thousands of years | d) one century

74. Visitors have felt proud of how Egypt its history and treasures.

- a) hides | b) protects | c) sells | d) changes

75. Egypt is improving through new projects.

- a) sports | b) development | c) music | d) clothing

76. Engineers are working on a new

- a) painting | b) highway | c) market | d) recipe

77. Before modern highways, transporting between cities was slow and difficult.

- a) goods | b) people | c) ideas | d) messages

78. The word "textile" refers to

- a) food | b) fabric | c) fuel | d) cement

79. To is to produce goods using machines.

- a) manufacture | b) clean | c) build | d) clear

80. Egypt is becoming more self-reliant, which means

- a) depending on other countries | b) depending on itself | c) closing its factories | d) importing more goods

81. My parents study with computers.

- a) use | b) used to | c) didn't use to | d) uses

82. Teachers depend on textbooks only.

- a) use to | b) used to | c) didn't use | d) didn't use to

83. students use to write on small boards?

- a) Did | b) Do | c) Does | d) Are

84. Children today learn online.

- a) didn't use to | b) don't use to | c) used to | d) use to

85. In the past, students walk long distances to school.

- a) used to | b) use to | c) did use | d) uses

86. In the past, Egypt mainly depended on

- a) Farming | b) Tourism | c) Technology | d) Trade

87. Textile factories in Egypt produce today.

- a) Solar panels | b) Clothes and fabrics | c) Cement | d) Furniture

88. Egypt is currently using as a type of energy.

- a) Oil and coal | b) Solar and wind | c) Water and gas | d) Firewood

89. help connect the new cities.

- a) Airports | b) Schools | c) Roads and bridges | d) Rivers

90. Engineers will the road to reduce traffic.

- a) large | b) enlarge | c) enlargen | d) larger

91. The teacher wants to students to read more.

- a) courage | b) encouraged | c) encourage | d) encouraging

92. Heavy rain can the color of the sand.

- a) dark | b) darken | c) darkness | d) darked

93. They will the road next year.

- a) widen | b) enwide | c) wide | d) wider

94. People plant trees to the soil.

- a) rich | b) richness | c) richer | d) enrich

95. A new bridge or metro line is part of a country's

- a) goods | b) highway | c) infrastructure | d) determination

96. Renewable energy comes from sources like the sun and wind.

- a) natural | b) dirty | c) artificial | d) chemical

97. An eco-friendly car helps to reduce

- a) traffic | b) noise | c) pollution | d) signs

98. "Determination" means

- a) giving up | b) working hard to reach a goal | c) walking fast | d) building houses

99. Egypt's new monorail will help people

- a) travel faster and easier | b) build new houses | c) read more books | d) grow more plants

100. The new electric buses are better for the environment because

- a) they move faster than cars | b) they run on electricity and make no smoke | c) they have more seats | d) they use petrol

101. If passengers block the smart doors,

- a) they will travel safely | b) they will get a free ticket | c) they won't be safe | d) they will help the metro

102. Passengers can find at the monorail stations.

- a) Restaurants and shops | b) Ticket machines and digital screens | c) Hotels and cinemas | d) Parks and playgrounds

103. The metro is a good way to travel because it is and saves time.

- a) noisy | b) dirty | c) fast | d) dangerous

104. If we use renewable energy, the air cleaner.

- a) was | b) is | c) will be | d) were

105. The opposite of pollution is

- a) smoke | b) gas | c) cleanliness | d) dust

106. Passengers should not block the when they get on the train.

- a) seats | b) windows | c) doors | d) stairs

107. The monorail runs

- a) underground | b) on a single track | c) on water | d) on two tracks

108. Electric buses help the environment because they

- a) use fuel | b) make smoke | c) run on electricity | d) move slowly

109. If you take the monorail, you arrive faster.

- a) will | b) can | c) may | d) must

=====

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box

1. [whispered - canvas - palette - sculpture - masterpiece]

The artist used a (1) to mix red, blue, and yellow colors. The teacher asked the students to paint on a large (2) The little girl (3) a secret to her best friend during art class. The museum displayed a beautiful stone (4) of an ancient king. The artist's final painting was a true (5) that everyone admired.

2. [canvas - paintbrush - palette - carve - mural]

The artist spent an afternoon in the studio to (1) a figure from a block of marble. During the workshop, we painted on a small (2) using bright colors. The girls made a large (3) on the walls of the school. She carefully selected colors from her (4) before starting the painting. The child held a tiny (5) to add details to her small painting.

3. [portrait - masterpiece - museum - canvases]

Omar and his sister Salma love art. Last weekend, they visited a big (1) in the city center. They walked quietly and looked at many beautiful paintings on large (2) Salma liked a colorful (3) that looked almost real. Before leaving, Omar told her, "This painting is a real (4)!"

4. [interesting - sphinx - talented - paintings - carved]

Mahmoud Mokhtar was a famous Egyptian artist. He made a big statue called Nahdat Masr. It shows a woman and a (1) He also painted many (2) His pottery room was very (3) I cannot imagine how he (4) the huge statue. Everyone thinks he was very (5)

5. [excited - beautiful - sculptures - colors - famous]

Last weekend, I visited an art gallery. I saw a (1) painting of flowers. There were also some old (2) on display. The artist used bright (3) to make it beautiful. I asked the guide who made it, and he said it was (4) I felt very (5) seeing all the artworks.

6. [unique - amazing - exhibition - young - sculptures]

My favorite artist is very talented. She loves to paint and make (1) Her first painting was shown when she was very (2) People say her style is very (3) Last year, she held an (4) in the city museum. I hope I can meet her and tell her how (5) her work is.

7. [Cairo - opened - exciting - visitors - new]

The Grand Egyptian Museum (1) recently near (2) It is a very (3) museum with many ancient Egyptian treasures. Many (4) come to see the famous statues and mummies. The museum is very (5) and interesting for everyone.

8. [statue - photograph - palette - gallery - sculpture]

Many people love art because it helps them express their ideas and feelings. Some artists prefer (1), while others enjoy painting. When people visit a (2), they can see many beautiful artworks on display. Artists often use a (3) to mix colors before they start their work. Every frame in a museum may contain a (4), and some artists carve wood or stone to make a (5)

9. [assemble - invent - improve - tools - gadget]

We use (1) to fix and assemble machines. I want to (2) a new kind of robot that cleans my room. My dad had to (3) the pieces of our new chair. This new (4) helps me to find things faster. You can (5) your writing by correcting your mistakes.

10. [Nile - buildings - dam - water - electricity]

The Aswan Dam is a very important (1) in Egypt. It was built on the (2) River to stop big floods. The dam helps farmers get (3) for their fields. It also gives people clean (4)

..... to use in their homes. The Aswan Dam is one of Egypt's great modern (5)

11. [burial - archaeologist - mummy - discovery - chamber]

An (1) studies ancient places and old objects. A (2) is a body that has been preserved for thousands of years. A (3) is a special room inside a tomb. A new (4) of ancient tombs made scientists very excited. Tuna el-Gebel is a (5) site filled with history and secrets.

12. [border - monument - restore - rulers - temple]

The Temple of Dakka is an ancient (1) that has stood for thousands of years. Many (2) have built it for the god Thoth. Experts have worked hard to (3) the temple after the High Dam was built. It lies near Egypt's southern (4) with Sudan. Egyptian experts have moved the (5) of Dakka to a higher place.

13. [craftsman - design - discover - restore - pattern]

A person who builds or makes things skillfully is a (1) To find something that was lost or unknown is to (2) it. The beautiful shapes on the walls show a wonderful (3) The team will (4) the old tombs to keep them safe. The artist made a new (5) for the temple doors.

14. [burial - monument - archaeologist - discovery - restore - mummy - chamber]

An (1) studies ancient objects and sites. The (2) near the Temple of Dakka was built to honor the ancient builders who once worked there. A (3) is a room where people were buried in ancient Egypt. The new (4) of mummies made scientists very excited. A (5) is a preserved body from ancient times. Tuna el-Gebel is a famous (6) site near Minya. The experts worked hard to (7) the old temple.

15. [clarify - purify - teacher - trainer - simplify]

Scientists use special filters to (1) the water before people drink it. The (2) shows how to exercise safely. The (3) reads a story to the class. The manager called a meeting to (4) the new company rules. Modern technology helps (5) daily tasks in schools and offices.

16. [sculptor - pendulum - archaeologist - palette - blueprint]

The artist placed her colors on the (1) before starting to paint the large wall. The (2) carefully brushed the dust away from the ancient statue he had just found. The engineer followed the detailed (3) to build the new machine correctly. The clock's (4) moved slowly back and forth, keeping perfect time. The (5) carved the marble into an incredible figure that amazed everyone at the museum.

17. [Archaeologists - patterns - village - pottery - drawings]

Deir el-Medina was an ancient (1) where the craftsmen of the royal tombs once lived. (2) have discovered many interesting things in their houses, such as old (3) and notes. On the walls, there are colorful (4) that show how the workers decorated their homes. They even wrote messages on pieces of (5)

18. [15 - world - Valley - ocean - fossils]

Wadi El-Hitan is also called the (1) of the Whales. Millions of years ago, this area was covered by a big (2) Some whale skeletons are more than (3) meters long. Archaeologists discovered hundreds of (4) of ancient whales here. Wadi El-Hitan is now a (5) heritage site.

19. [safe - museum - desert - ocean - found]

Visitors can walk along the (1) trails to see the fossils. The fossils lie exactly where they were (2) Egypt protects Wadi El-Hitan to keep the fossils (3) The site feels like visiting a natural (4) Wadi El-Hitan shows how whales changed from land animals into (5) creatures.

20. [title - bullet - bring - comment - special]

A travel brochure usually has a catchy (1) The brochure should include where the place is and why it's (2) You can use (3) points to describe what people can do or see. Visitors often write a short (4) about their experience. It's important to include travel

information like location, best time to visit, and what to (5)

21. [mummy - archaeologist - chamber]
A/An (1) studies ancient objects and places. A (2) is a body preserved for thousands of years. The tomb has a special (3) where the body is placed.

22. [innovation - determination - infrastructure - extend - highways]
Egypt has improved its (1) through new roads, bridges, and tunnels. The government shows great (2) in completing national projects. Teams of engineers work hard to build modern (3) to connect all parts of the country. The country continues to (4) its road network every year. Modern projects reflect Egypt's creativity and (5)

23. [highways - self-reliant - determination - infrastructure - innovation]
Engineers work hard to build modern (1) and bridges. Egypt's progress shows great national (2) to improve life for everyone. The country invests heavily in (3) projects like tunnels and roads. Using new power sources reflects Egypt's (4) and creativity. Today, Egypt is more (5) because it produces many of its own goods.

24. [eco-friendly - monorail - digital screen - passengers - pollution - smart doors]
Egypt is improving transportation with new systems like the (1) which moves quickly above the ground. Many (2) use it every day to travel easily between places. Electric buses are (3)

..... because they don't harm the environment. They help reduce (4) in big cities. At the stations, a (5) shows the next stop and time, and trains have smart doors that open and close automatically.

25. [eco-friendly - monorail - passengers - renewable energy - announcement]
The (1) is a train that runs on a single track above the ground. People who travel on buses or trains are called (2) Egypt is using (3) such as solar and wind power to make clean energy. Electric buses are (4) because they do not harm the environment. The digital screen shows an (5) about the next station.

26. [self-driving - email - buses - app - pay]
Omar asked Dina if she read his (1) about Egypt's future transportation. They discussed what kind of (2) people will use. Dina said they will use (3) buses. Omar wondered how people will (4) for tickets. Dina replied they will pay by card or (5)

27. [elevator - announcement - digital screen - passengers - smart doors - pay by card]
You can (1) when you don't have cash. The (2) open and close automatically on the train. The (3) shows the next station and time. The (4) helps people go up and down between floors. The (5) tells people when the train will arrive or leave.

28. [pollution - eco-friendly - renewable energy - self-driving - safer]

Cars that don't harm the environment are called (1) Solar and wind power are examples of (2) (3) cars can move without a human driver. Reducing (4) helps keep the air clean. Using clean transportation makes the world (5) for everyone.

29. [passengers - ticket machine - smart doors - pollution - renewable energy - eco-friendly]

People can buy tickets from the (1) (2) open and close automatically on the metro. The train carries many (3) every day. Solar power is an example of (4) Electric buses are (5) and cause less pollution.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

Text 1:

I made a colorful clay vase for my art project. It is tall, with a wide, round base and a narrow top. I used red, blue, and yellow clay, mixing some colors to make new shades. The surface is smooth and shiny because I polished it carefully after it dried. I added small patterns around the middle using a toothpick. I feel proud of my vase because I worked hard on it, and it is one of my favorite pieces of art.

A- Answer the following Questions:

1. What did the writer make for their art project?

2. What are the main colors used in the vase?

3. How does the surface of the vase seem?

B- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4. The writer use a to make patterns on the vase.

a- camera

b- brush and special tools

c- pencil and paper

d- ruler

5. The writer feels about their vase.

a- angry

b- proud and happy

c- bored

d- surprised

Text 2:

The Aswan Dam is a large building in the south of Egypt. It was built on the Nile River to stop floods and store water. The dam gives farmers water to grow their crops all year. It also produces electricity for homes and factories. The Aswan Dam helps people live and work better every day.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. Where is the Aswan Dam located?

2. Why was the dam built?

3. How does the dam help farmers?

Text 3:

Thousands of years ago, the ancient Egyptians invented the loom, a machine used to make clothes, blankets, and

beautiful fabrics from linen. Before building a loom, an engineer or skilled worker would draw a blueprint to show the size, shape, and parts needed. Then, the workers would carefully assemble the wooden pieces. Using the loom required a lot of skill because the threads had to be moved precisely up and down. The Egyptian loom could produce fine and colorful fabrics, showing the creativity of the ancient Egyptians. Today, modern textile machines are inspired by this ancient invention.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. What was the loom used for?
2. What materials were used to make fabrics on the loom?
3. Who drew the blueprint before building the loom?

Text 4:

The brilliant engineer spends her days designing and building machines that make life easier. She always has new ideas and works carefully to turn them into real inventions. Her machines can clean homes, help people in factories, and even assist doctors in hospitals. She tests each invention to make sure it is safe and useful. Many people admire her creativity and dedication to solving problems.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. What kind of machines does the engineer create?
2. Why do many people admire her?
3. Why does she test each invention?

Text 5:

Egypt has started new infrastructure projects in recent years. These are projects and services, such as transportation and power supplies, that the country uses in order to work effectively. In the past, roads were narrow, often crowded, and traveling between cities took a long time. People had to be patient, and transporting goods was slow and difficult. Today, skilled engineers are building modern highways, bridges, and tunnels that connect all parts of the country.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. What problems did Egypt have with roads in the past?
2. What are engineers doing today?

Text 6:

Egypt is becoming one of the strongest industrial countries in Africa and the Middle East. In the past, life was very different. People used to depend mainly on farming and small local jobs, and most villages didn't use to have factories or machines. We used to get many products from other countries. Today, Egypt has changed greatly. The textile industry in cities like Mahalla produces high-quality clothes and fabrics. The food industry now manufactures many Egyptian products such as pasta, juice, and snacks. Egypt has also developed a strong steel industry. New power sources such as natural gas, solar energy, and wind energy are being used to create clean power.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. What did most Egyptians use to do in the past?
2. How has Egypt become more self-reliant today?

Text 7:

Egypt is improving transportation in Cairo and Giza with new systems like the monorail and electric buses. The monorail moves quickly on one track above the ground and helps passengers travel easily between important places. At each station, there are ticket machines, digital screens, and announcements. People can use the elevator or escalator to move between levels. The electric bus is clean because it runs on electricity and helps the environment. It has smart doors, and passengers can pay by card.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. Where are Egypt's new transportation systems found?
2. How does the monorail help passengers?
3. What can passengers find at the stations?

B- Choose the correct answer:

4. The monorail moves on
a) two tracks
b) one track
c) a road
d) underground
5. Passengers can pay for their trip
a) only with cash
b) by card
c) with paper tickets
d) with coins

Text 8:

In the future, people will travel in smarter and cleaner ways. Many new vehicles are becoming eco-friendly, which means they do not harm the environment. For example, electric buses and trains use less fuel and make less noise. This helps reduce pollution in cities and keeps the air fresh for everyone. Some cars today are even self-driving. These cars use cameras and computers to move safely on the road without a driver. They can stop at red lights, slow down for people on foot, and avoid accidents. In the future, self-driving cars may help people travel more safely and easily. Many countries are also using renewable energy to power their transportation. Renewable energy comes from natural sources like the sun, wind, and water. It never runs out and is better for our planet than petrol or diesel.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. What does "eco-friendly" mean?
2. How do self-driving cars move safely?
3. What are two examples of renewable energy?
4. Why is renewable energy good for our planet?
5. What can people do to help reduce pollution?

Text 9:

Egypt is working hard to build modern cities and improve people's lives. New projects such as highways, bridges, and tunnels help connect different parts of the country. Engineers are also building smart cities like

New Alamein and the New Administrative Capital. These cities use clean energy, wide roads, and modern technology to make life easier. Factories are producing Egyptian products like clothes, juice, and steel. All these changes show Egypt's determination to become more developed, cleaner, and self-reliant.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. How do highways, bridges, and tunnels help connect different parts of Egypt?
2. What makes smart cities like New Alamein and the New Administrative Capital special?
3. Why is it important for Egypt to produce its own products?

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. The engineer (invent) a new solar gadget.
2. My brother is (build) a small robot for his project.
3. We must (use) old bottles to protect the environment.
4. The student (improve) his design after testing it.
5. This machine (help) farmers grow more crops.
6. I will (build) the sandcastle after the waves wash it away.
7. She felt (lucky) to fail in the exam.

8. We can (cycle) old paper to help the environment.
9. The shop is closed, but it will (open) soon.
10. The student will (write) the essay to make it better.
11. The workers will (build) the bridge after the storm.
12. My phone is (lock), but I can't access it.
13. Please (write) your name clearly on the paper.
14. The students will (start) the project next week.
15. The water is (safe) to drink; don't use it.
16. Let's (use) these bottles instead of throwing them away.
17. He felt (happy) when he missed the bus.
18. The teacher asked me to (do) my homework neatly.
19. The artist will (paint) the wall after the rain stops.
20. My sister is (kind) to everyone she meets.
21. The experts (move) the temple to higher ground already.
22. Tourists (not visit) the Temple of Dakka often.

23. (Do) the experts restored the temple carefully?
24. The temple (stand) in Nubia for hundreds of years.
25. (Do) the team finished their work successfully?
26. Engineers work to (pure) the water before it reaches our homes.
27. The teacher helped (clear) the new rule for the students.
28. A (teach) helps students learn.
29. Modern machines (simple) work and save time.
30. A (bake) makes fresh bread and cakes.
31. Experts (restore) the Temple of Dakka carefully.
32. Many tourists (not visit) the tomb of Petosiris yet.
33. Archaeologists (discover) hundreds of mummies recently.
34. Egypt (move) the Temple of Dakka to higher ground.
35. Students (learn) more about ancient Egypt so far.
36. We (build) many new roads to connect the modern cities.

37. The engineer (which) designed the smart bridge works in the New Administrative Capital.
38. The monorail is (either) slow nor expensive.
39. The hospital is (both) clean nor near our house.
40. She (try) the new ticket machine.
41. This ancient monument (become) a symbol of Egypt's long and proud history.
42. Many rulers (design) temples for ancient gods like Toth, the god of wisdom.
43. Today, visitors (walk) through its tall gates and watch the amazing carvings.
44. The sunlight (shine) softly on its walls.
45. Everyone who (visit) Dakka feels proud of how Egypt has protected its history and treasures.
46. The experts (work) carefully to restore the temple since the water level rose.
47. Many rulers (build) temples for ancient gods over the years.
48. Greek and Roman emperors (add) new carvings already.
49. The Temple of Dakka (stand) quietly in Nubia for thousands of years.

50. Visitors (feel) proud of Egypt's history and treasures ever since they saw the temple.

51. The loom is an invention (who) helped ancient Egyptians make clothes.

52. They (see) many ancient statues at the museum.

53. The engineer (which) drew the blueprint was trained in crafting tools.

54. He (create) a beautiful clay vase for the art exhibition.

55. We (learn) a lot about Egyptian history from the videos.

56. If passengers follow the rules, they (stay) safe.

57. If we use electric buses, the air (be) cleaner.

58. If you forget your card, you (buy) a ticket at the machine.

59. If people (uses) electric cars, the air will be cleaner.

60. If it (rain), we (stay) at home.

61. You (miss) the bus if you (not / hurry)

62. If she (study) hard, she (pass) the exam.

63. They (not / go) to the park if it (rain)

64. If you (missed) the bus, you (be) late for school.

65. If passengers (forgets) their cards, they (buy) a ticket.

66. If it (rain), we (take) the monorail instead.

67. If we (use) the electric bus, the air (be) cleaner.

68. If the passenger (listen) to the announcement, he (know) the next stop.

69. If passengers (block) the smart doors, the train (not start)

70. If Egypt (build) more monorails, people (travel) faster.

71. If your dad (pay) by card, he (save) time.

72. If we (use) the metro, we (save) time.

73. If people (drive) electric cars, there (be) less pollution.

74. If Sama (forget) her ticket, she (buy) another one.

75. People (used) travel slowly before new roads were built.

76. Passengers (mustn't to block) the smart doors.

77. Egypt (didn't used to have) many highways in the past.

78. Engineers (buidled) new bridges across the Nile.

79. People (must to follow) the safety rules on the metro.

80. The old roads (was) very narrow and crowded.

81. In art class, students can work with (neither) clay or paints.

82. This art gallery is (either) modern and traditional - it includes both styles.

6.Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. engineer - designed - who - The - the - robot - is - smart -

2. had - An - built - a - new - machine - engineer -

3. blueprint - a - draw - must - You - first -

4. parts - the - assemble - then - We - all - test - it - we -

5. works - which - robot - The - by - sunlight - is - amazing -

6. farmer - water - keeps - crops - for - dam - The -

7. energy - gives - The - homes - to - clean - dam -

8. whose - invention - won - student - The - is - happy -

9. again - will - essay - write - I - my - to - improve - it -

10. tools - We - use - machines - to - fix -

11. Return - the books - ,please - library - to - the -

12. unhappy - She - was - because - failed - she - test - the -

13. gadget - small - This - helps - me - work - faster -

14. invent - wants - new - He - to - phone - a -

15. build - will - We - house - the - again - next - week -

16. built - first - clock - the - engineer - The -

17. The pendulum - slowly - from - side - to - moved - side -

18. became - The clock - famous - all - over - Europe -

19. The workshop - full - was - of - tools - and - gears -

20. day - there - He - every - worked -

21. travel - people - faster - will - The - monorail - help -

22. Electric - make - will - buses - cleaner - cities - .

23. by - pay - card - You - can - your - ticket - for - .

24. open - close - doors - Smart - and - automatically - .

25. passengers - the - helps - Announcement - train - find - .

26. shows - next - the - Digital - screen - station - .

27. Elevator - helps - people - the - floors - between - move - .

28. monorail - The - ground - one - above - track - runs - on - .

29. find - digital - can - stations - screens - Passengers - at - .

30. make - electric - bus - smoke - doesn't - The - much - .

31. card - phone - by - People - their - can - pay - or - .

32. elevators - have - stations - Modern - many - .

33. are - because - eco-friendly - Electric - buses - clean - are - they - .

34. cars - Self-driving - computers - use - .

35. wind - sun - energy - comes - and - Renewable - from - the - .

36. reduce - People - walk - can - pollution - they - if - .

37. planet - everyone - The - will - if - cleaner - become - helps - .

38. building - Engineers - bridges - are - new - .

39. modern - is - very - Egypt - today - .

40. factories - products - Egyptian - make - Many - .

41. An - electricity - runs - bus - on - electric - .

42. will - travel - faster - you - take - if - the monorail - You - .

7. Punctuate the following:

1. the archaeologist said the sculpture was found near luxor last year

2. wow the new electric buses look amazing in the city

3. experts have restored the temple

4. have tourists visited Daka yet

5. why is wadi El-Hitan special

6. how has egypt helped protect the site

7. where does the story take place

8. researchers made many exciting discoveries

9. what process did people use with the loom to make fabric

10. the engineer who designed the robot is smart

11. egypt is using solar and wind power to create clean energy for everyone

12. the textile industry produces clothes and fabrics that are sold in many countries

13. egypt builds more factories in new cities

14. what new industries are growing in egypt

15. how amazing egypt's progress is

16. if you take the monorail you will arrive faster

17. how do you go to school everyday

18. egypt is building new roads and bridges to connect its cities

19. when did Egypt start building new highways and bridges

20. how will people pay for their tickets on the monorail

21. the children found an old key inside the school storage room

22. how will people travel in cairo in the future

23. the monorail is fast clean and eco friendly

8. Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

1. Write a paragraph of about (60) words about your visit to an art gallery.
Guiding words: remember - paintings

2. Write a paragraph of about (60) words describing The Grand Egyptian Museum.
Guiding questions: 1. When did the museum open? 2. Where is the museum located? 3. Who comes to visit the museum? 4. What can visitors see in the museum? 5. How do you feel about the museum?

3. You are facing a poor internet connection at home. Write a paragraph of about (60) words describing a gadget you can invent to help solve the problem.

4. Write a paragraph of about (60) words describing The Invention of the Clock.

5. Imagine you are an engineer. Write a paragraph of about (60) words.

6. Write a paragraph of about (60) words about your visit to Tuna el-Gebel.

7. Write a short blog post of about (60) words about a hidden Egyptian place you've visited or want to visit.

8. Write a short blog post of about (60) words about how Egypt's art continues to inspire people today.

Title: Discovering Egypt's Creative Spirit.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

9. Write a paragraph of about (60) words about Deir el-Medina.

Guiding words: tombs - archaeologists

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

10. Write a paragraph of about (60) words about The Temple of Dakka.

Guiding words: temple - Nubia

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

11. Write a blog post of about (60) words about "The Exciting Opening of the Egyptian Museum".

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

12. Write a paragraph of about (60) words describing your vision for Egypt's future transportation.

Guiding words: self-driving - renewable

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

13. Write a paragraph of about (60) words about how Egypt is changing today.

Guiding words: factories - innovation

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....
.....

14. Write an email of about (60) words to your friend about Egypt's new monorail.

Instructions: Say where the monorail runs and how it helps people travel. Explain why it is better than old buses. Guiding words: ticket machine - clean

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

15. Write an email of about (60) words to your friend about how we can keep our planet clean.

Instructions: Say why clean transportation is important. Give two examples of clean ways to travel. Guiding words: eco-friendly - renewable energy

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

تمت بحمد الله

(Model Answer Key)

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b | 2. d | 3. a | 4. a | 5. a | 6. a | 7. a | 8. b | 9. d | 10. c | 11. a | 12. b | 13. b | 14. c | 15. b | 16. b | 17. b | 18. c | 19. d | 20. d | 21. a | 22. a | 23. b | 24. c | 25. b | 26. a | 27. b | 28. b | 29. c | 30. c | 31. c | 32. a | 33. c | 34. c | 35. b | 36. c | 37. c | 38. b | 39. a | 40. a | 41. b | 42. c | 43. c | 44. a | 45. b | 46. b | 47. c | 48. b | 49. b | 50. b | 51. c | 52. b | 53. b | 54. a | 55. c | 56. a | 57. c | 58. c | 59. a | 60. b | 61. b | 62. a | 63. c | 64. b | 65. a | 66. b | 67. c | 68. a | 69. a | 70. c | 71. b | 72. c | 73. c | 74. b | 75. b | 76. b | 77. a | 78. b | 79. a | 80. b | 81. c | 82. b | 83. a | 84. b | 85. a | 86. a | 87. b | 88. b | 89. c | 90. b | 91. c | 92. b | 93. a | 94. d | 95. c | 96. a | 97. c | 98. b | 99. a | 100. b | 101. c | 102. b | 103. c | 104. c | 105. c | 106. c | 107. b | 108. c | 109. a

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box

1. (1) palette - (2) canvas - (3) whispered - (4) sculpture - (5) masterpiece
2. (1) carve - (2) canvas - (3) mural - (4) palette - (5) paintbrush
3. (1) museum - (2) canvases - (3) portrait - (4) masterpiece
4. (1) sphinx - (2) paintings - (3) interesting - (4) carved - (5) talented
5. (1) beautiful - (2) sculptures - (3) colors - (4) famous - (5) excited
6. (1) sculptures - (2) young - (3) unique - (4) exhibition - (5) amazing
7. (1) opened - (2) Cairo - (3) new - (4) visitors - (5) exciting

8. (1) sculpture - (2) gallery - (3) palette - (4) photograph - (5) statue
9. (1) tools - (2) invent - (3) assemble - (4) gadget - (5) improve
10. (1) dam - (2) Nile - (3) water - (4) electricity - (5) buildings
11. (1) archaeologist - (2) mummy - (3) chamber - (4) discovery - (5) burial
12. (1) monument - (2) rulers - (3) restore - (4) border - (5) temple
13. (1) craftsman - (2) discover - (3) pattern - (4) restore - (5) design
14. (1) archaeologist - (2) monument - (3) chamber - (4) discovery - (5) mummy - (6) burial - (7) restore
15. (1) purify - (2) trainer - (3) teacher - (4) clarify - (5) simplify
16. (1) palette - (2) archaeologist - (3) blueprint - (4) pendulum - (5) sculptor
17. (1) village - (2) Archaeologists - (3) pottery - (4) patterns - (5) drawings
18. (1) Valley - (2) ocean - (3) 15 - (4) fossils - (5) world
19. (1) desert - (2) found - (3) safe - (4) museum - (5) ocean
20. (1) title - (2) special - (3) bullet - (4) comment - (5) bring
21. (1) archaeologist - (2) mummy - (3) chamber
22. (1) infrastructure - (2) determination - (3) highways - (4) extend - (5) innovation
23. (1) highways - (2) determination - (3) infrastructure - (4) innovation - (5) self-reliant
24. (1) monorail - (2) passengers - (3) eco-friendly - (4) pollution - (5) digital screen

25. (1) monorail - (2) passengers - (3) renewable energy - (4) eco-friendly - (5) announcement

26. (1) email - (2) buses - (3) self-driving - (4) pay - (5) app

27. (1) pay by card - (2) smart doors - (3) digital screen - (4) elevator - (5) announcement

28. (1) eco-friendly - (2) renewable energy - (3) self-driving - (4) pollution - (5) safer

29. (1) ticket machine - (2) smart doors - (3) passengers - (4) renewable energy - (5) eco-friendly

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

Text 1:

1. The writer made a colorful clay vase.
2. The main colors used are red, blue, and yellow.
3. The surface of the vase seems smooth and shiny.
4. b
5. b

Text 2:

1. The Aswan Dam is located in the south of Egypt.
2. It was built to stop floods and store water.
3. It gives farmers water to grow their crops all year.

Text 3:

1. The loom was used to make clothes, blankets, and beautiful fabrics from linen.
2. Linen / Threads.
3. An engineer or skilled worker.

Text 4:

1. She creates machines that clean homes, help people in factories, and assist doctors in hospitals.

2. Because of her creativity and dedication to solving problems.

3. To make sure each invention is safe and useful.

Text 5:

1. In the past, roads were narrow, often crowded, and traveling between cities took a long time. Transporting goods was slow and difficult.

2. Today, skilled engineers are building modern highways, bridges, and tunnels that connect all parts of the country.

Text 6:

1. People used to depend mainly on farming and small local jobs.

2. Egypt has become more self-reliant by developing strong textile, food, and steel industries, and by using new clean power sources.

Text 7:

1. They are found in Cairo and Giza.

2. It helps passengers travel easily and quickly between important places above the ground.

3. Passengers can find ticket machines, digital screens, and announcements.

4. b

5. b

Text 8:

1. It means they do not harm the environment.

2. They use cameras and computers to move safely on the road.

3. Sun, wind, and water. (Any two are correct).

4. Because it never runs out and is better for our planet than petrol or diesel.

5. They can use clean, eco-friendly transportation like electric buses or self-driving cars.

Text 9:

1. They help connect different parts of the country easily and make travel faster.

2. They use clean energy, wide roads, and modern technology to make life easier.

3. To show determination to become more developed, cleaner, and self-reliant, the piano, singing, or building puzzles. Outdoor hobbies, such as cycling or skating, keep people active and healthy. Many schools organize talent shows where students perform for their friends and family. These activities teach teamwork, caring for others, and encourage discussion and sharing. Doing hobbies regularly makes you happy and improves your problem-solving skills. Teachers often do surveys to understand students' favorite hobbies and arrange events accordingly.

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. invented / invents | 2. building | 3. reuse | 4. improved / improves | 5. helps | 6. rebuild | 7. unlucky | 8. recycle | 9. reopen | 10. rewrite | 11. rebuild | 12. unlocked | 13. rewrite | 14. restart | 15. unsafe | 16. reuse | 17. unhappy | 18. redo | 19. repaint | 20. unkind | 21. have moved | 22. haven't visited | 23. Have | 24. has stood | 25. Has | 26. purify | 27. clarify | 28. teacher | 29. simplify | 30. baker | 31. have restored | 32. haven't

visited | 33. have discovered | 34. has moved | 35. have learned / have learnt | 36. have built | 37. who | 38. neither | 39. neither | 40. has tried | 41. has become | 42. have designed | 43. walk | 44. shines | 45. visits | 46. have worked | 47. have built | 48. have added | 49. has stood | 50. have felt | 51. which / that | 52. saw / have seen | 53. who | 54. created / has created | 55. learned / have learned | 56. will stay / stay | 57. will be | 58. will buy / can buy | 59. use | 60. rains / will stay | 61. will miss / do not hurry (don't hurry) | 62. studies / will pass | 63. will not go (won't go) / rains | 64. miss / will be | 65. forget / will buy | 66. rains / will take | 67. use / will be | 68. listens / will know | 69. block / will not start (won't start) | 70. builds / will travel | 71. pays / will save | 72. use / will save | 73. drive / will be | 74. forgets / will buy | 75. used to | 76. mustn't block | 77. didn't use to have | 78. built | 79. must follow | 80. were | 81. either | 82. both

6. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. The engineer who designed the robot is smart.
2. An engineer had built a new machine.
3. You must draw a blueprint first.
4. We assemble the parts then we all test it.
5. The robot which works by sunlight is amazing.
6. The dam keeps water for crops for the farmer.
7. The dam gives clean energy to the homes.
8. The student whose invention won is happy.
9. I will write my essay again to improve it.
10. We use tools to fix machines.
11. Please, return the books to the library.

12. She was unhappy because she failed the test.
13. This small gadget helps me work faster.
14. He wants to invent a new phone.
15. We will build the house again next week.
16. The engineer built the first clock.
17. The pendulum moved slowly from side to side.
18. The clock became famous all over Europe.
19. The workshop was full of tools and gears.
20. He worked there every day.
21. The monorail will help people travel faster.
22. Electric buses will make cities cleaner.
23. You can pay for your ticket by card.
24. Smart doors open and close automatically.
25. Announcement helps the passengers find the train.
26. Digital screen shows the next station.
27. Elevator helps people move between the floors.
28. The monorail runs on one track above the ground.
29. Passengers can find digital screens at stations.
30. The electric bus doesn't make much smoke.
31. People can pay by their card or phone.
32. Modern stations have many elevators.
33. Electric buses are clean because they are eco-friendly.
34. Self-driving cars use computers.
35. Renewable energy comes from the sun and wind.
36. People can reduce pollution if they walk.
37. The planet will become cleaner if everyone helps.
38. Engineers are building new bridges.

39. Egypt is very modern today.
40. Many factories make Egyptian products.
41. An electric bus runs on electricity.
42. You will travel faster if you take the monorail.

7. Punctuate the following:

1. The archaeologist said the sculpture was found near Luxor last year.
2. Wow! The new electric buses look amazing in the city.
3. Experts have restored the temple.
4. Have tourists visited Daka yet?
5. Why is Wadi El-Hitan special?
6. How has Egypt helped protect the site?
7. Where does the story take place?
8. Researchers made many exciting discoveries.
9. What process did people use with the loom to make fabric?
10. The engineer who designed the robot is smart.
11. Egypt is using solar and wind power to create clean energy for everyone.
12. The textile industry produces clothes and fabrics that are sold in many countries.
13. Egypt builds more factories in new cities.
14. What new industries are growing in Egypt?
15. How amazing Egypt's progress is!
16. If you take the monorail, you will arrive faster.
17. How do you go to school everyday?
18. Egypt is building new roads and bridges to connect its cities.
19. When did Egypt start building new highways and bridges?
20. How will people pay for their tickets on the monorail?

21. The children found an old key inside the school storage room.

22. How will people travel in Cairo in the future?

23. The monorail is fast, clean, and eco-friendly

8. Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

1. Art Gallery:

Last weekend, I visited an amazing art gallery with my family. We saw many beautiful paintings and colorful murals on the walls. The artists used bright colors on their canvases. I remember really loving a huge landscape painting; it was a true masterpiece! The gallery was very quiet, so we whispered to each other. It was a very inspiring day.

2. The Grand Egyptian Museum:

The Grand Egyptian Museum recently opened near the Giza Pyramids. It is a very big and new building. Many tourists and visitors from around the world come to visit it. Inside, visitors can see thousands of ancient Egyptian treasures, mummies, and famous statues. I feel very proud and excited to learn about our great Egyptian history in this amazing museum.

3. Internet Gadget:

I often face a poor internet connection at home. I want to invent a small gadget called the "Net-Booster". It would look like a tiny, shiny silver box with two small antennas. You can just plug it into your computer or phone. It will give a fast and strong internet signal. This gadget will help me finish my homework easily.

4. The Invention of the Clock:

Long ago, measuring time was very difficult for people. Then, a clever engineer designed the first clock. This great invention used small gears and a pendulum. The pendulum moved from side to side to help the clock measure time accurately. This amazing invention changed how people lived and worked. Now, we use clocks everywhere in our daily life.

5. A Machine to Solve a Daily Problem:

If I were an engineer, I would invent a smart robot machine to solve the problem of cleaning the house. It would be a small, round robot that moves quietly around the rooms. The robot would use special brushes to clean dust and wash the floors automatically. It would save my family a lot of time and effort every day!

6. Tuna el-Gebel:

Last week, my family and I visited Tuna el-Gebel near Minya. It is an amazing ancient burial site. We saw an old mummy preserved inside a dark chamber. An expert archaeologist explained the history of this great discovery to us. We learned a lot about how ancient Egyptians lived and died. It was a wonderful and very interesting trip.

7. A Hidden Egyptian Place:

Hi everyone! Today I want to tell you about a beautiful hidden place in Egypt called Wadi El-Hitan. It is located in the desert, but millions of years ago, it was a big ocean! You can see huge fossils of ancient whales there. It is a very quiet and amazing place. I think everyone should visit it one day.

8. Discovering Egypt's Creative Spirit:

Hi readers! Egypt's art continues to inspire people today. From the ancient beautiful murals on temple walls to modern paintings, Egyptian artists are very talented. Many young people learn how to paint and make sculptures by looking at old masterpieces. Art helps us tell our stories and express our feelings. Stay creative and keep exploring our rich history!

9. Deir el-Medina:

Deir el-Medina was a very important village in ancient Egypt. It was home to the craftsmen who built the royal tombs. Archaeologists have found many interesting things there. They discovered notes and drawings on pieces of pottery. The workers decorated their homes with beautiful patterns. It helps us understand the daily life of ancient Egyptian workers.

10. The Temple of Dakka:

The Temple of Dakka is an ancient and beautiful temple located in Nubia. It has stood there for thousands of years. Many people visit it to see the amazing carvings on the walls. When the Nile water level rose, experts moved the temple to higher ground to keep it safe. I feel proud of how Egypt protects its history.

11. The Opening of the Egyptian Museum:

Hello friends! I am so excited to talk about the opening of the new Egyptian Museum. It is a huge building that shows our great history. There are thousands of amazing statues, ancient treasures, and mummies. It is an exciting place for tourists from all over the world. We should all be proud of our wonderful Egyptian heritage!

12. Egypt's Future Transportation:

My vision for Egypt's future transportation is very exciting. In the future, people will travel using smart, self-driving cars and electric buses. Transportation will be cleaner because we will use renewable energy like solar and wind power. This will help reduce pollution greatly. It will keep Egypt's air clean and protect our environment for the future.

13. How Egypt is Changing Today:

Egypt is working hard to become a very modern country. Engineers are building new highways and bridges everywhere. Many new factories are making Egyptian products like clothes and food. The government uses innovation to build smart cities with clean energy. All these changes show Egypt's great determination to improve life for everyone and become self-reliant.

14. Egypt's New Monorail:

How are you? I want to tell you about Egypt's new monorail. It runs on one track above the ground in Cairo and Giza. It helps people travel very fast. It is much better than old buses because it runs on electricity, so it is clean and eco-friendly. You can even buy your ticket from a ticket machine!

15. Keeping Our Planet Clean:

How are you? I am writing to tell you how we can keep our planet clean. Using clean transportation is very important to stop pollution. We can use eco-friendly vehicles like electric buses or the monorail. We should also use renewable energy like solar power instead of gas. If we work together, our cities will be safer.

Yours,

Notes

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (6)

الترم الثاني





كيسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d (1-25)

1. What do artists use to mix their colors?

- a) Canvas b) Palette
c) Sculpture d) Frame

2. A/An ____ is a tool that helps an artist paint on a canvas.

- a) paintbrush b) pencil
c) eraser d) knife

3. ____ is a beautiful piece of art made with great skill.

- a) Drawing b) Palette
c) Masterpiece d) Model

4. ____ is a person who paints or draws.

- a) Musician b) Artist
c) Writer d) Teacher

5. Whisper means to...

- a) shout loudly b) sing a song
c) speak quietly d) laugh loudly

6. The large statue 'Nahdat Mistr' shows a woman and a...

- a) pharaoh b) sphinx
c) pyramid d) obelisk

7. Mahmoud Mokhtar was a truly... artist.

- a) ordinary b) talented
c) unskilled d) ignorant

8. I can't imagine how Mahmoud Mokhtar began to this huge statue.

- a) plan b) admire
c) carve d) purchase

9. Where is the Grand Egyptian Museum located?

- a) Alexandria b) Luxor
c) Cairo d) Giza

10. What can visitors see in the museum?

- a) Modern paintings b) Ancient Egyptian treasures
c) Zoos d) Beaches

11. A detailed plan or drawing for making something is a...

- a) invention b) gadget
c) blueprint d) tool

12. To put parts together to make a whole means to...

- a) Assemble b) Destroy
c) Break d) Ignore

13. To make something better or more effective is to...

- a) design b) build
c) improve d) idea

14. My father uses special to fix broken machines.

- a) gadgets b) tools
c) blueprints d) engineers

15. A small, useful device or tool is a...

- a) idea b) blueprint
c) gadget d) plan

16. A new idea, product, or method created for the first time is an...

- a) Invention b) Assemble
c) Improve d) Draw

17. The first clock used... to move.

- a) solar power b) gears and a pendulum
c) electricity d) water

18. The Aswan Dam was built on the... to stop big floods.

- a) Red Sea b) Nile River
c) Mediterranean d) Lake

19. An... studies ancient history and the past.

- a) architect b) engineer
c) archaeologist d) artist

20. A... is a preserved dead body.

- a) mummy b) skeleton
c) fossil d) chamber

21. A... is a room inside a tomb.

- a) garden b) chamber
c) park d) palace

22. A new discovery means something found...

- a) many times b) for the first time
c) every day d) never

23. Tuna el-Gebel is an ancient burial site near...

- a) Cairo b) Luxor
c) Minya d) Aswan

24. The experts have... the Temple of Dakka carefully to save it.

- a) restored b) destroyed
c) built d) painted

25. The Temple of Dakka stands in... for thousands of years.

- a) Cairo b) Giza
c) Nubia d) Siwa



كيسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d (26-50)

26. Millions of years ago, Wadi El-Hitan was covered by a very big...

- a) forest b) mountain
c) ocean d) desert

27. Archaeologists discovered hundreds of... of ancient whales.

- a) paintings b) fossils
c) statues d) buildings

28. Some whale skeletons in Wadi El-Hitan are more than... meters long.

- a) 5 b) 10
c) 15 d) 25

29. The fossils tell a story about how whales changed from land animals into...

- a) birds b) insects
c) sea creatures d) wild animals

30. A new bridge or metro line is part of a country's...

- a) goods b) highway
c) infrastructure d) determination

31. When people work hard to reach their goals, they show...

- a) determination b) innovation
c) goods d) highway

32. The main road that connects cities is called a...

- a) innovation b) highway
c) infrastructure d) extend

33. The government wants to... the railway to more cities.

- a) extend b) goods
c) determination d) innovation

34. Shops sell different types of... such as clothes and food.

- a) innovation b) goods
c) infrastructure d) extend

35. The teacher wants to... her students to study harder.

- a) courage b) encourage
c) encouraging d) encouraged

36. Engineers will... the bridge next month.

- a) widen b) wide
c) widened d) wider

37. Farmers plant trees to... the soil.

- a) rich b) enrich
c) richness d) richer

38. New Alamein City is located on the...

- a) Nile River b) Red Sea
c) Mediterranean Sea d) Western Desert

39. Luxor Temple was built to honor the god...

- a) Ra b) Osiris
c) Amun d) Toth

40. You can... when you don't have cash.

- a) elevator b) announcement
c) smart doors d) pay by card

41. The... open and close automatically on the train.

- a) digital screen b) smart doors
c) passengers d) announcement

42. The... shows the next station and time.

- a) smart doors b) pay by card
c) digital screen d) elevator

43. The... helps people go up and down between floors.

- a) elevator b) announcement
c) passengers d) screen

44. The... tells people when the train will arrive or leave.

- a) digital screen b) announcement
c) smart doors d) elevator

45. The monorail runs on... above the ground.

- a) underground b) a single track
c) water d) two tracks

46. Electric buses help the environment because they...

- a) use fuel b) make smoke
c) run on electricity d) move slowly

47. Renewable energy comes from natural sources like...

- a) oil b) the sun and wind
c) gas d) chemicals

48. Electric buses and trains are eco-friendly because they do not...

- a) help b) harm the environment
c) run fast d) save energy

49. The story 'The Library That Time Forgot' takes place in a small...

- a) city b) village
c) town d) market

50. What was the key made of that the children found?

- a) Silver b) Gold
c) Bronze d) Iron



كيسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) (1-30)

1. I will (build) the sandcastle after the waves wash it away.

2. She felt (lucky) to fail in the exam.

3. We can (cycle) old paper to help the environment.

4. The shop is closed, but it will (open) soon.

5. The student will (write) the essay to make it better.

6. The workers will (build) the bridge after the storm.

7. My phone is (lock), but I can't access it.

8. Please (write) your name clearly on the paper.

9. The students will (start) the project next week.

10. The water is (safe) to drink; don't use it.

11. Let's (use) these bottles instead of throwing them away.

12. He felt (happy) when he missed the bus.

13. The teacher asked me to (do) my homework neatly.

14. The artist will (paint) the wall after the rain stops.

15. My sister is (kind) to everyone she meets.

16. The engineer (which) built the clock was very clever.

17. The museum (who) we visited had old fabrics.

18. The invention (who) changed the way people made clothes.

19. The project (whose) we built won first prize.

20. The engineer (which) ideas helped improve the robot.

21. The new robot (who) students made worked perfectly.

22. The inventor (which) we interviewed shared tips.

23. People (use to) travel slowly between cities in the past.

24. Egypt (didn't used to) have many factories.

25. (Did people used to) work in big companies before?

26. Engineers (use to builds) new bridges.

27. Students (used to writing) on small boards.

28. The experts (work) carefully to restore the temple.

29. Many rulers (build) temples for ancient gods.

30. Greek and Roman emperors (add) new carvings already.



كيسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

More Correct the mistake (31-60)

31. The Temple of Dakka (stand) quietly in Nubia for thousands of years.

32. Visitors (feel) proud of Egypt's history ever since they saw it.

33. This ancient monument (become) a symbol of Egypt's proud history.

34. Many rulers (design) temples for ancient gods like Toth.

35. Today, visitors (walked) through its tall gates.

36. The sunlight (shine) softly on its walls.

37. Everyone who (visit) Dakka feels proud of history.

38. The workers (has painted) and carved the tombs.

39. Archaeologists (have discovers) drawings on pottery.

40. Many visitors (has said) the same.

41. Skilled workers (have lives) here with their families.

42. (Has) archaeologists discovered anything interesting?

43. If people (uses) electric cars, the air will be cleaner.

44. If it (rain), we (stay) at home.

45. You (miss) the bus if you (not / hurry).

46. If she (study) hard, she (pass) the exam.

47. They (not/go) to the park if it (rain).

48. If passengers follow the rules, they (stay) safe.

49. If we use electric buses, the air (be) cleaner.

50. If you forget your card, you (buy) a ticket at the machine.

51. The electric bus (run) on electricity and makes no smoke.

52. If passengers (forgot) their smart cards, they will buy a ticket.

53. The children (finds) a key to the old library.

54. Villages didn't use to (has) factories before.

55. The old roads (was) very narrow and crowded.

56. Engineers (builded) new bridges across the Nile.

57. People (must to follow) the safety rules on the metro.

58. Passengers (mustn't to block) the smart doors.

59. I (was seeing) a small sketch he made as a university student.

60. We (can) to recycle old paper to help the environment.



كيسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Important Paragraphs (Bilingual)

1. A Visit to the Art Gallery

Last week, I visited the city art gallery with my friends. It was a wonderful place filled with colorful paintings. We walked quietly and looked at the beautiful portraits. I bought a small souvenir to remember the day.

في الأسبوع الماضي، زرت معرض الفنون بالمدينة مع أصدقائي. لقد كان مكاناً رائعاً مليئاً باللوحات الملونة. مشينا بهدوء ونظرنا إلى اللوحات الجميلة. اشتريت تذكيراً صغيراً لأتذكر هذا اليوم.

2. The Grand Egyptian Museum

The Grand Egyptian Museum opened recently near Cairo. It is a very exciting museum with many ancient treasures. Many visitors come to see the famous statues and mummies. I feel proud and excited about our history.

تم افتتاح المتحف المصري الكبير مؤخراً بالقرب من القاهرة. إنه متحف مثير جداً يحتوي على العديد من الكنوز القديمة. يأتي العديد من الزوار لرؤية التماثيل والمومياوات الشهيرة. أشعر بالفخر والحماس تجاه تاريخنا.

3. The Invention of the Clock

Long ago, people needed to measure time correctly. A smart engineer designed a special machine. This invention used gears to move and keep time. It also had a pendulum to keep time accurately.

منذ وقت طويل، كان الناس بحاجة إلى قياس الوقت بشكل صحيح. صمم مهندس ذكي آلة خاصة. استخدم هذا الاختراع التروس للتحرك وضبط الوقت. كما كان يحتوي على بندول للحفاظ على الوقت بدقة.

4. A Visit to Aswan Dam

The Aswan Dam is a large building in the south of Egypt. It was built on the Nile River to stop floods. The dam gives farmers water to grow their crops all year. It also produces electricity for homes and factories.

سد أسوان هو مبنى كبير في جنوب مصر. تم بناؤه على نهر النيل لوقف الفيضانات. يمنح السد المزارعين المياه لزراعة محاصيلهم طوال العام. كما أنه ينتج الكهرباء للمنازل والمصانع.

5. A Trip to the Valley of the Whales

Wadi El-Hitan is an amazing place in the Western Desert. Millions of years ago, this desert was a deep ocean. Today, visitors can see hundreds of fossils of ancient whales. It is a World Heritage Site because it is important to science.

وادي الحيتان مكان رائع في الصحراء الغربية. قبل ملايين السنين، كانت هذه الصحراء محيطاً عميقاً. اليوم، يمكن للزوار رؤية مئات الحفريات للحيتان القديمة. إنه موقع تراث عالمي لأنه مهم للعلم.

6. Egypt's Modern Economy

Egypt is working hard to build a strong modern economy. Factories now manufacture many products like textiles and steel. The country uses innovation to find new power sources like solar energy. These changes make Egypt self-reliant and provide jobs.

تعمل مصر بجد لبناء اقتصاد حديث قوي. تقوم المصانع الآن بتصنيع العديد من المنتجات مثل المنسوجات والصلب. تستخدم البلاد الابتكار لإيجاد مصادر طاقة جديدة مثل الطاقة الشمسية. هذه التغييرات تجعل مصر تعتمد على نفسها وتوفر فرص عمل.

7. Luxor Temple

Luxor Temple is located in the city of Luxor. It was built to honor the god Amun and the pharaohs. Visitors can see giant statues and tall stone columns there. This temple is very important because it shows Egypt's rich history.

يقع معبد الأقصر في مدينة الأقصر. تم بناؤه لتكريم الإله آمون والفرعون. يمكن للزوار رؤية التماثيل العملاقة والأعمدة الحجرية الطويلة هناك. هذا المعبد مهم جداً لأنه يظهر تاريخ مصر الغني.

8. Egypt's Future Transportation

In the future, Egypt will have faster and cleaner transportation. People will travel in self-driving buses that move safely. These vehicles will use renewable energy like the sun and wind. This will make the air cleaner and reduce pollution.

في المستقبل، سيكون لدى مصر وسائل نقل أسرع وأنظف. سيستخدم الناس في حافلات ذاتية القيادة تتحرك بأمان. ستستخدم هذه المركبات طاقة متجددة مثل الشمس والرياح. هذا سيجعل الهواء أنظف ويقلل من التلوث.



كيسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Complete the text with words from the box (Part 1)

portrait - masterpiece - museum - canvases

Omar and his sister Salma love art. Last weekend, they visited a big (1) in the city center. They walked quietly and looked at many beautiful paintings on large (2) Salma liked a colorful (3) Omar told her, 'This painting is a real (4) !'

interesting - sphinx - talented - paintings - carved

Mahmoud Mokhtar was a famous Egyptian artist. He made a big statue called Nahdit Masr. It shows a woman and a (1) He also painted many (2) His pottery room was very (3) I cannot imagine how he (4) the huge statue. Everyone thinks he was very (5)

excited - beautiful - sculptures - colors - famous

Last weekend, I visited an art gallery. I saw a (1) painting of flowers. There were also some old (2) on display. The artist used bright (3) I asked the guide who made it, and he said it was (4) I felt very (5)

unique - amazing - exhibition - young - sculptures

My favorite artist is very talented. She loves to paint and make (1) Her first painting was shown when she was very (2) People say her style is very (3) Last year, she held an (4) I hope I can tell her how (5) her work is.

Cairo - opened - exciting - visitors - new

The Grand Egyptian Museum (1) recently near (2) It is a very (3) museum with many ancient treasures. Many (4) come to see the statues. The museum is very (5) and interesting.

dam - Nile - water - electricity

The Aswan Dam is a very important (1) in Egypt. It was built on the (2) River to stop big floods. The dam helps farmers get (3) for their fields. It also gives people clean (4)



كيسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Complete the text with words from the box (Part 2)

determination - infrastructure - highways -
extend - goods

Transportation in Egypt has improved a lot. With strong (1), the government has built modern (2) New bridges and (3) help people travel easily. The railway continues to (4), and the Nile is used to carry (5)

safe - museum - desert - ocean

Visitors can walk along the (1) trails to see the fossils. The fossils lie exactly where they were found in the (2) The site feels like visiting a natural (3) Wadi El-Hitan shows how whales changed into (4) creatures.

factories - industry - self-reliant - manufacture -
power sources

Egypt is working hard to build a strong (1) New (2) are being opened to (3) products like textiles. With new (4) such as solar energy, Egypt becomes more (5)

pay by card - smart doors - digital screen -
elevator - announcement

You can (1) when you don't have cash. The (2) open automatically. The (3) shows the next station. The (4) helps people go up and down. The (5) tells when the train arrives.

Archaeologists - patterns - village - pottery -
drawings

Deir el-Medina was an ancient (1) (2) have discovered interesting things, such as (3) and notes. On the walls, there are colorful (4) They even wrote messages on pieces of (5)

library - windmill - plumber - fountain - key

The children used the (1) to open the doors. They met in the (2) to read. Adam built a small (3) from a diagram. A (4) helped fix the pipe. The (5) sparkled after it was repaired.



كيسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Read the following passages and answer the questions (Part 1)

Passage 1: The brilliant engineer spends her days designing and building machines that make life easier. She always has new ideas and works carefully to turn them into real inventions. Her machines can clean homes, help people in factories, and even assist doctors in hospitals. She tests each invention to make sure it is safe and useful. Many people admire her creativity and dedication to solving problems.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. The engineer spends her days...

- | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| a) painting | b) designing machines |
| c) sleeping | d) cooking |

2. Her machines can help people in...

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| a) factories | b) gardens |
| c) oceans | d) space |

B) Answer the following:

3. What kind of machines does the engineer create?

.....

4. Why do many people admire her?

.....

5. Why does she test each invention?

.....

Passage 2: Thousands of years ago, the ancient Egyptians invented the loom, a machine used to make clothes, blankets, and beautiful fabrics from linen. Before building a loom, an engineer or skilled worker would draw a blueprint to show the size, shape, and parts needed. Then, the workers would carefully assemble the wooden pieces. Using the loom required a lot of skill because the threads had to be moved precisely up and down.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. Workers follow a _____ to assemble the loom.

- | | |
|---------|--------------|
| a) map | b) blueprint |
| c) song | d) book |

2. Modern textile machines were inspired by...

- | | |
|------------------|----------------|
| a) Egyptian loom | b) Stone tools |
| c) cars | d) wooden toys |

B) Answer the following:

3. What was the loom used for?

.....

4. What materials were used to make fabrics on the loom?

.....

5. Who drew the blueprint before building the loom?

.....



كيسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Read the following passages and answer the questions (Part 2)

Passage 3: Egypt is working hard to build modern cities and improve people's lives. New projects such as highways, bridges, and tunnels help connect different parts of the country. Engineers are also building smart cities like New Alamein and the New Administrative Capital. These cities use clean energy, wide roads, and modern technology to make life easier. Factories are producing Egyptian products like clothes, juice, and steel. All these changes show Egypt's determination to become more developed.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. Smart cities in Egypt use _____ to make life easier.

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------|
| a) narrow roads | b) clean energy |
| c) old carriages | d) dark streets |

2. Factories in Egypt produce products such as _____.

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------|
| a) clothes and steel | b) cars and toys |
| c) space rockets | d) magic wands |

B) Answer the following:

3. How do highways, bridges, and tunnels help Egypt?

.....

4. What makes smart cities like New Alamein special?

.....

5. Why is it important for Egypt to produce its own products?

.....

Passage 4: The Grand Egyptian Museum opened recently near Cairo. It is a huge place where visitors can see famous artifacts like the golden mask of King Tutankhamun. The museum also has special exhibitions and workshops that help students and tourists learn about ancient Egypt. It is a wonderful place to visit and feel proud of our history. By visiting the museum, people learn how our ancestors lived and understand our culture and identity.

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. Visitors learn about the _____ of Egypt.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| a) history | b) future |
| c) weather | d) food |

2. The museum helps students and tourists _____ about ancient Egypt.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| a) play | b) learn |
| c) sleep | d) swim |

B) Answer the following:

3. What can visitors see at the Grand Egyptian Museum?

.....

4. What else does the museum have?

.....

5. How do visitors feel when they visit the museum?

.....



كيسولة ليلة الامتحان - الترم الثاني

Reorder the words to make correct sentences

1. engineer / designed / who / The / the robot / is / smart.

.....

2. had / An / built / a / new / machine / engineer.

.....

3. blueprint / a / draw / must / You / first.

.....

4. parts / the / assemble / then / We / all / test / it / we.

.....

5. works / which / robot / The / by / sunlight / is / amazing.

.....

6. farmer / water / keeps / crops / for / dam / The.

.....

7. energy / gives / The / homes / to / clean / dam.

.....

8. whose / invention / won / student / The / is / happy.

.....

9. tools / We / use / machines / to / fix.

.....

10. Return / the books / ,please / library / to / the.

.....

11. unhappy / She / was / because / failed / she / test / the.

.....

12. gadget / small / This / helps / me / work / faster.

.....

13. invent / wants / new / He / to / phone / a.

.....

14. building / Engineers / bridges / are / new.

.....

15. modern / is / very / Egypt / today.

.....

16. factories / products / Egyptian / make / Many.

.....

17. used / People / to / farming / depend / on / in / the past.

.....

18. will / travel / faster / you / take / if / the monorail / You.

.....

19. New / bridges / improve / Egypt's / daily life / and / roads.

.....

20. An / electricity / runs / bus / on / electric.

.....

كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين مثلا ازاي نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9

